

**BASIC STUDY
ON
GREAT LAKES REGION
DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM
(MAINLY DRC)**

FINAL REPORT

MARCH 2007

**JAPAN INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION AGENCY (JICA)
NIPPON KOEI CO., LTD.**

DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO

**BASIC STUDY
ON
GREAT LAKES REGION
DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM
(MAINLY DRC)**

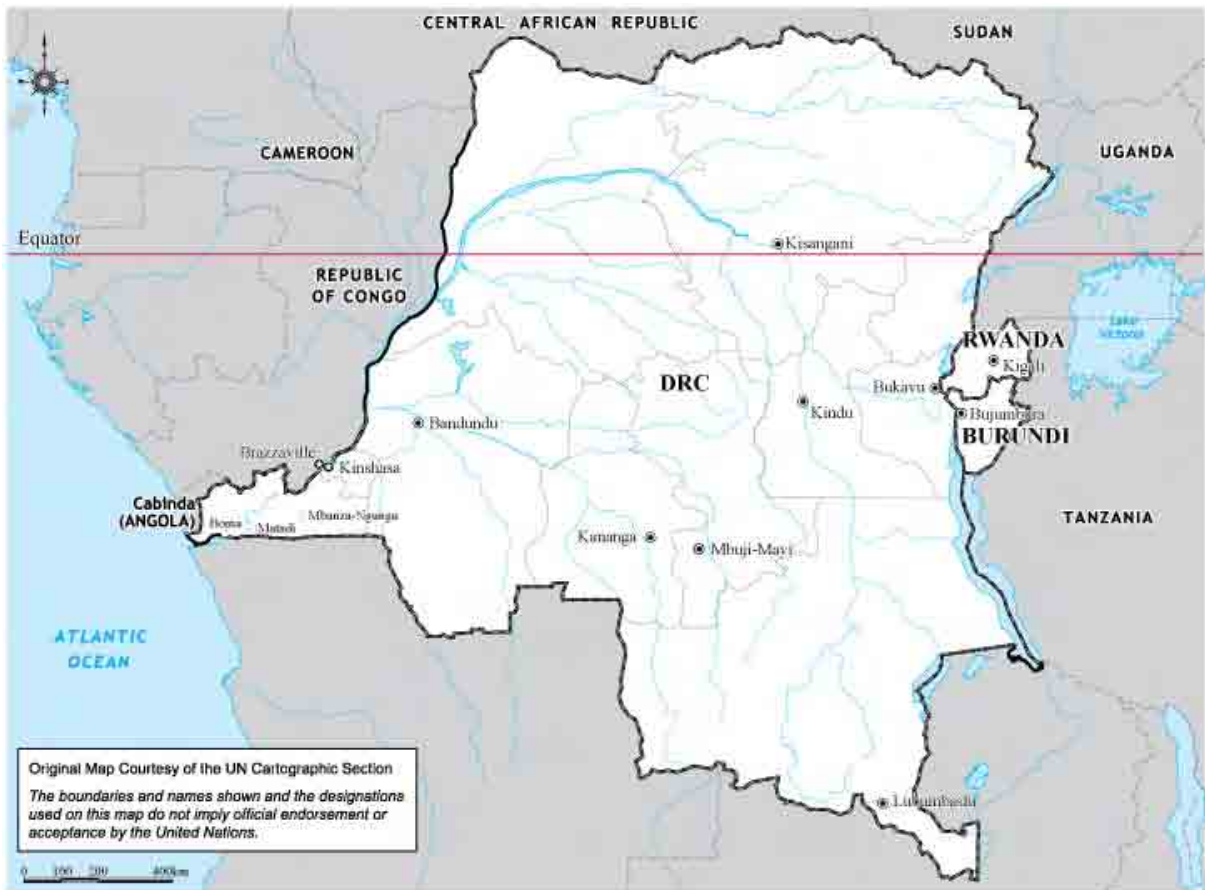
FINAL REPORT

MARCH 2007

**JAPAN INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION AGENCY (JICA)
NIPPON KOEI CO., LTD.**

The exchange rates used in this report are as follows:

Currency Unit	Rate
USD (\$)	¥118.55
Euro (Eur)	¥155.08



Location Map of the Study Area

**Basic Study
on
Great Lakes Region Development Program
(mainly DRC)**

Final Report

Table of Contents

Location Map of the Study Area

PART I INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1	Background of the Study	1-1
1.2	Objectives	1-2
1.3	Flow of the Study	1-2

PART II THE GREAT LAKES REGION BASIC INVESTIGATION

CHAPTER 2 THE GREAT LAKES REGION BASIC INVESTIGATION

2.1	The Policy of Africa Concerning the Great lakes Region Area.....	2-1
2.1.1	African Union (AU).....	2-1
2.1.2	Southern African Development Community (SADC).....	2-2
2.1.3	Other African Countries	2-2
2.2	Development Trends for Support Services and Resolution of Future Disputes in the Great Lakes Region by Main Donor Organizations	2-3
2.2.1	Activities Concerning the Cease-Fire Surveillance and Peace Accord Implementation in the Great Lakes Region	2-3
2.2.2	Trends in Humanitarian and Development Support in the Great Lakes Region.....	2-5
2.3	Trend of Foreign Direct Investment (FDI)	2-11
2.4	Directions for Cooperation(Proposal)	2-13

PART III THE STUDY ON THE REVIVAL AND DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 3 SOCIAL AND FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION

3.1	Political and Social Environment.....	3-1
-----	---------------------------------------	-----

3.1.1	Political Situation	3-1
3.1.2	International Relations.....	3-4
3.1.3	Social Condition	3-5
3.2	Economic Situation	3-8
3.2.1	General Economic Situation	3-8
3.2.2	Economic Structure	3-9
3.2.3	Economical Situation in Kinshasa City and Bas-Congo	3-10
3.3	Investment and Development Situation of the Domestic and International enterprise	3-12
3.3.1	General Situation of Investment.....	3-12
3.3.2	Investment and Development Situation Concerning Mineral Resource Production	3-12

CHAPTER 4 EXISTING POLICIES AND PLANS

4.1	Policies and Plans of the Government of the DRC.....	4-1
4.1.1	Full PRSP.....	4-1
4.1.2	Governmental Policy on Private Sector and Mining Development	4-7
4.2	Policies and Plans of the Donors	4-8
4.2.1	CAF (Country Assistance Framework)	4-8
4.2.2	Humanitarian Action Plan (HAP) 2007.....	4-12
4.2.3	Relationships between CAF and HAP2007	4-17

CHAPTER 5 SUPPORT ACTIVITY SITUATION AND SUPPORT POLICY IN THE FUTURE

5.1	Grasp of the Situation and Analysis Projects that Applied and Executed in the Past	5-1
5.1.1	Grasp of the Situation and Analysis Projects that Our Country Executed in the Past.....	5-1
5.1.2	Examination of Validity of Applied Project to Our Country Government	5-5
5.2	Reconstruction Assistance by Other Donors	5-5
5.2.1	MONUC.....	5-5
5.2.2	Overview of Reconstruction Assistance to DRC	5-7
5.2.3	Details of International Organization and Donor's Activity Situations .	5-9
5.2.4	Details of Activities for Bilateral Aid	5-18
5.3	Future Support Service Plans	5-23

CHAPTER 6 BASIC POLICY ON SOCIAL / COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

6.1	Social Impact and Trend of the Refugees in the Province/ City of Kinshasa and the Province of Bas-Congo.....	6-1
6.1.1	Social Impact and Trend of the Refugees in the Province/ City of Kinshasa.....	6-1
6.1.2	Social Impact and Trend of the Refugees in the Province of Bas-Congo	6-2
6.2	Administrative Organs and Community Organizations of the Province/ City of Kinshasa and the Province of Bas-Congo	6-4
6.2.1	Administrative Organs and Community Organizations of the Province/ City of Kinshasa	6-4
6.2.2	Administrative Organs and Community Organizations of the Province of Bas-Congo.....	6-5
6.3	Community Participation and Gender Issues in the Province/ City of Kinshasa and the Province of Bas-Congo.....	6-9
6.3.1	Community Participation and Gender Issues in the Province/ City of Kinshasa.....	6-9
6.3.2	Community Participation and Gender Issues in the Province of Bas-Congo.....	6-11
6.4	Basic Social Services and Needs Survey on Community Development in the Province/ City of Kinshasa and the Province of Bas-Congo.....	6-13
6.4.1	Basic Social Services and Needs Survey on Community Development in the Province/ City of Kinshasa.....	6-13
6.4.2	Basic Social Services and Needs Survey on Community Development in the Province of Bas-Congo	6-19
6.5	Basic Policy for Japanese Assistance in Community Development in the Province/ City of Kinshasa and the Province of Bas-Congo.....	6-23
6.5.1	Basic Policy for Japanese Assistance in Community Development in the Province/ City of Kinshasa.....	6-23
6.5.2	Basic Policy for Japanese Assistance in Community Development in the Province of Bas-Congo	6-24
6.6	Partnership with UN Donors in Ongoing Community Development Programs .	6-26
6.6.1	Assistance Policy of UN Donors.....	6-26
6.6.2	UNICEF.....	6-27
6.6.3	UNHCR	6-27

CHAPTER 7 STRATEGY FOR ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

7.1	Existing Conditions.....	7-1
7.1.1	Natural Conditions.....	7-1
7.1.2	Transportation	7-4
7.1.3	Water Supply	7-12
7.1.4	Power Supply	7-19
7.2	Validity of Projects Proposed by DRC to Japan	7-22
7.3	Current Conditions of the Past Projects Completed under Japanese Grant Aid..	7-24

7.4	Organization of the Project Implementation	7-29
7.5	Capability of Local Consultants and Local Contractors	7-35
7.6	Project Formulation for Assistance and Selection of Projects.....	7-38

CHAPTER 8 POLICIES ON ASSISTING SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

8.1	Current Conditions of Social Sector	8-1
8.1.1	Education	8-1
8.1.2	Health Sector.....	8-8
8.2	Considerations for Projects that have Applied for Japanese Assistance	8-12
8.2.1	General/Overview of Projects that have applied for Japanese assistance	8-12
8.2.2	Recent Circumstances of the Projects that have applied for Japanese assistance.....	8-12
8.2.3	Need for Assistance	8-12
8.3	Current Condition of Past Projects Assisted by Japan	8-13
8.3.1	Equipment Provided to Kinshasa University Hospital.....	8-13
8.4	Availability of Local Consultants/Contractors	8-14
8.4.1	Procedure of Facility Construction for Social Sector Facilities.....	8-14
8.4.2	Local Consultants	8-15
8.4.3	Local Contractor.....	8-15
8.5	Directions for Assistance.....	8-15

CHAPTER 9 FORMULATION OF PROJECTS AND PROGRAMS FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

9.1	Basic Policy for Assistance in Reconstruction and Development	9-1
9.1.1	Basic Policy for Short-Term Assistance	9-1
9.1.2	Basic Policy for Middle and Long-Term Assistances	9-6
9.2	Projects and Programs for Reconstruction and Development	9-8
9.2.1	Long List of Projects and Programs for Reconstruction and Development	9-8
9.2.2	Outline of Main Projects and Programs for Reconstruction and Development	9-10
9.3	Consideration of Matters Relevant to the Support Programs Implementation....	9-13

Appendix 7.1.1	Water Treatment Plants	A-1
Appendix 7.3.1	Current Water Supply Facilities.....	A-6
Appendix 7.5.1	Local Contractors.....	A-10

List of Tables

Table 1.2.1	Objectives of the Study.....	1-2
Table 2.1.1	Major African Countries in the Great Lakes Region.....	2-2
Table 2.2.1	The Four Priority Areas and Related Support Projects.....	2-6
Table 2.2.2	CAP2007 Projects in the Great Lakes Region	2-7
Table 2.2.3	Requested Support by Organization	2-8
Table 2.2.4	Field of Main Donors' Support for Rwanda.....	2-9
Table 2.2.5	Field of Main Donors' Support for Burundi.....	2-10
Table 2.3.1	FDI Transitions 1986-2004	2-11
Table 3.1.1	Overview of Important Event after 20th century in DRC	3-1
Table 3.1.2	New Cabinet of the DRC (February, 2007)	3-3
Table 3.1.3	Overview of Administrative and Legal Structure.....	3-4
Table 3.1.4	Main Social Indicators by Countries	3-6
Table 3.2.1	Transition of Congolese macro economic situation	3-8
Table 3.2.2	Transition of Congolese macro economic situation	3-9
Table 3.2.3	The population of each commune in Kinshasa City 1995	3-11
Table 3.3.1	General situation of investment of project approved by ANAPI 2003-2006	3-12
Table 3.3.2	Mining and rule money production 2000-2005	3-13
Table 3.3.3	Copper and cobalt production 2000-2005	3-13
Table 4.1.1	Outline of the PRSP (RDC)	4-1
Table 4.1.2	Poverty Rates by Spatial Characteristic.....	4-2
Table 4.1.3	Poverty Rates by Socio-Demographic class	4-3
Table 4.1.4	Actual Conditions of the Poverty and Sectorial Problems/ Strategies.....	4-4
Table 4.1.5	Major strategic pillars addressed in PRSP	4-6
Table 4.2.1	HAP2007 Tentative Budget.....	4-17
Table 5.1.1	The list of the executed projects.....	5-1
Table 5.2.1	Overall activities and progress by MONUC	5-6
Table 6.1.1	Number of Angolan refugees living in the District of Cataractes, Province of Bas-Congo	6-2
Table 6.2.1	Administrative Structure of the Province of Bas-Congo	6-5

Table 6.2.2	Area and Demographics par Territory of the District of Cataractes (2006).....	6-8
Table 6.2.3	Detailed Administrative Structure and Demographics of the District of Cataractes	6-8
Table 6.3.1	Ratio of boys to girls in primary and secondary schools in Kilweka Camp.....	12
Table 6.4.1	Outline of the social surveys executed in the two communes, N'djili and Masina, City of Kinshasa	6-13
Table 6.4.2	Basic data on the Communes of N'djili and Masina.....	6-14
Table 6.4.3	Needs According to the Chiefs of Quarter (N'djili)	6-17
Table 6.4.4	Needs According to the Chiefs of Quarter (Masina).....	6-19
Table 6.4.5	Ratios of the population supplied with drinking water to the total population	6-20
Table 6.5.1	Detailed Informations about CRAFOD	6-25
Table 6.6.1	Proposed Medium–Term Actions for Community Development, CAF (2008-2010)	6-26
Table 7.1.1	Average Flow of the Congo River.....	7-1
Table 7.1.2	Rainfall at Kinshasa.....	7-3
Table 7.1.3	Temperature at Kinshasa.....	7-3
Table 7.1.4	Rainfall at Matadi.....	7-3
Table 7.1.5	Temperature at Matadi.....	7-4
Table 7.1.6	Rainfall at Goma	7-4
Table 7.1.7	Temperature at Goma	7-4
Table 7.1.8	Outline of Projects in the Urgent Development Plan for the National Road Networks.....	7-7
Table 7.1.9	Population and Area of Kinshasa Province.....	7-15
Table 7.1.10	Existing Condition of Water Treatment Plants.....	7-16
Table 7.1.11	Future Plans for WTPs.....	7-18
Table 7.1.12	Electricity Tariff	7-21
Table 7.1.13	Inga Hydropower Project.....	7-22
Table 7.3.1	Provision of Machinery and Equipment for Road Construction provided by the Japanese Government (1980-1989).....	7-24
Table 7.4.1	Budget of REGIDESO for past 3 years	7-31
Table 7.4.2	Manpower of Kinshasa REGIDESO	7-32
Table 7.5.1	Local Consultants Classified by A and B.....	7-36
Table 7.5.2	List of Drilling Enterprises	7-38
Table 7.6.1	Rural Roads in Kinshasa Province	7-39
Table 7.6.2	Rural Roads in Bas-Congo Province.....	7-40

Table 8.1.1	Structure of MEPSP.....	8-2
Table 8.1.2	Government function demarcation between the central and provincial offices	8-2
Table 8.1.3	Distribution of Public Schools by Province.....	8-4
Table 8.1.4	Number of Primary and Secondary School Students in the City/Province of Kinshasa	8-6
Table 8.1.5	Commune and Halth Zone in the City/Province of Kinshasa	8-10
Table 9.1.1	Basic Policy for Assistance in the Middle and Long Term.....	9-7
Table 9.2.1	Long List of Reconstruction and Development Assistance Project/Program for RDC under Japan’s ODA	9-9
Table 9.3.1	Problems and Measures to be Taken Regarding the Urgent Support Programs	9-14

List of Figures

Figure 1.3.1 Study Flow	1-3
Figure 3.1.1 Population Trend 1980-2004.....	3-6
Figure 3.1.2 Distribution of Ethnic Groups in DRC	3-7
Figure 3.2.1 Economic Structure of DRC	3-10
Figure 4.2.1 Relationships between CAF and HAP 2007	4-18
Figure 5.2.1 Location of MONUC Activities	5-7
Figure 5.2.2 DAC Members' net ODA 1990 - 2004 and DAC Secretariat simulations of net ODA to 2006 and 2010	5-8
Figure 5.2.3 Top 10 recipients of Gross ODA/OA for 2003-04 average	5-8
Figure 5.2.4 Top 7 of Gross ODA/OA for 2003-04 average to DRC	5-8
Figure 5.2.5 Presence of Humanitarian Assistance.....	5-9
Figure 6.2.1 Organization Chart of the City of Kinshasa (2005).....	6-4
Figure 6.2.2 Relationship between national and provincial organizations for rural development sector.....	6-6
Figure 6.2.3 Organization of the Provincial Inspectorate for Rural Development (PIRD).....	6-6
Figure 6.2.4 Organization of the National Bureau for Rural Information.....	6-7
Figure 6.2.5 Administrative Structure under Province (number of local authorities concerned).....	6-7
Figure 6.4.1 Current Infrastructures and Related Problems in the Commune of N'djili.....	6-16
Figure 7.1.1 Water Level of Congo River at Kinshasa Station (1997-2006)	7-2
Figure 7.1.2 National Road Networks in DRC	7-6
Figure 7.1.3 Urgent Development Plan of National Road Networks in DRC	7-6
Figure 7.1.4 Water and land carriage systems in DRC	7-9
Figure 7.1.5 Organization Structure of REGIDESO	7-13
Figure 7.1.6 Organization Structure of SNHR	7-14
Figure 7.1.7 Existing Water Supply System in Kinshasa.....	7-16
Figure 7.1.8 Water MP (2012).....	7-17
Figure 7.1.9 Water MP (2017).....	7-17
Figure 7.1.10 Location of Hydroelectric Power Plants.....	7-20
Figure 7.3.1 Machinery Provided (Photo).....	7-25
Figure 7.3.2 Groundwater Potential in Bas-Congo Province	7-27

Figure 7.4.1 Organization Structure of Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures.....	7-29
Figure 7.4.2 Organization Structure of DVDA	7-30
Figure 7.4.3 Organization Structure of Office of Roads under the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures	7-31
Figure 7.4.4 Regional Office of REGIDESO	7-33
Figure 7.4.5 Kinshasa Distribution Department of REGIDESO	7-34
Figure 7.4.6 Water Treatment Plant Department of REGIDESO.....	7-34
Figure 7.4.7 Water Supply Operation Center of REGIDESO	7-34
Figure 7.4.8 Organizational Structure of SNEL	7-35
Figure 8.1.1 Organization of the Ministry of Health	8-9

Abbreviations

Abréviation/ Abbreviation	français/ French	English/ anglais
ADF		African Development Fund
ADFL		Alliance of Democratic Forces for the Liberation of Congo-Zaire
AEP	Alimentation en Eau Potable	
AfDB		African Development Bank
AFDL	Alliance des Forces Démocratiques pour la Libération du Congo-Zaïre	
AID	Association Internationale de Développement	
AIDS		Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
AMIB		African Mission in Burundi
ANAPI	Agence Nationale pour la Promotion des Investissements	
ANR	Agence Nationale de la Recherche	
AOD	Aide Officielle au Développement	
APD	Aide Publique au Développement	
APR	Armée Patriotique Rwandaise	
ARI		Acute Respiratory Infections
AU		African Union
BAD	Banque Africaine de Développement	
BBC		British Broadcasting Corporation
BINUB	Bureau Intégré des Nations Unies au Burundi	
BM		Banque Mondiale
BTC		Belgium Technical Cooperation
CAD	Comité de l'Assistance au Développement	
CAF		Country Assistance Framework
CBO		Community Based Organization
CEEAC	Communauté Economique des Etats d'Afrique Central	
CEPGL	Communauté Economique pour la Région des Grands Lacs	
CIA		Central Intelligence Agency
CIDA		Canadian International Development Agency
CNM		Congolese National Movement
CONADER	Commission Nationale de la Démobilisation et Re-insertion	
COSOP		Country Strategic Opportunities Paper
CRAFOD	Centre Régional d'Appui et de Formation pour le Développement	
CTB	Coopération Technique Belge	
DAC		Development Assistance Committee
DANIDA		Danish International Development Assistance
DDR		Disarmament, Demobilization, Reintegration
DFID		(British) Department for International Development
DID		Densely Inhabited District
DOMP	Département des Opérations de Maintien de la Paix	
DPKO		Department of Peace Keeping Operations
DRC		Democratic Republic of the Congo
DSRP	Document de la Stratégie de croissance et de Réduction de la Pauvreté	
DVDA	Direction des Voies de Desserte Agricole	
EC		European Committee
ECCAS		Economic Community of Central African States
EMRR		Emergency Multisector Rehabilitation and Reconstruction
EPSESRP		Emergency Project to Support the Economic and Social Reunification Process
EU		European Union

Abréviation/ Abbreviation	français/ French	English/ anglais
FAD	Fonds Africain de Développement	
FAO	(Organisation des Nations Unies pour l'alimentation et l'agriculture)	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FARDC	Forces Armées de la République Démocratique du Congo	
FDD		National Council for the Defense of Democracy-Forces for the Defense of Democracy
FDI		Foreign Direct Investment
FIDA	Fonds International de Développement Agricole	
FMI	Fonds Monétaire International	
FNLA	Front National de Libération de l'Angola	
FNUAP	Fonds des Nations Unies pour la Population	
FPR	Front Patriotique Rwandais	
GDP		Gross Domestic Product
GECAMINES	Générale des Carrières et des Mines	
GIS		Geographic Information Systems
GTZ	Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit (Agence allemande pour la coopération technique)	Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit (German Agency for Technical Cooperation)
HAP		Humanitarian Action plan
HCNUR	Haut Commissariat des Nations Unies pour les Réfugiés	
HDI		Human Development Index
HIPC		The Heavily Indebted Poor Country
HIV		Human Immunodeficiency Virus
IC/GLR		International Conference on the Great Lakes Region
IDA		International Development Association
IDP		Internal displaced people
IEC		Independent Electoral Commission
IFAD		International Fund for Agricultural Development
IMF		International Monetary Fund
INERA	Institut National de l'Etude et de la Recherche Agricoles	
Intelsat		International Telecommunications Satellite Organization
Interpol		General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, International Criminal Police Organization
IOM		International Organization for Migration
IP		Implementation Partner
IPDR	Inspection Provinciale du Développement Rural	
IPRSP		Interim Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper
IRIN		Investor Relations Information Network
JICA	(Agence japonaise de coopération internationale)	Japan International Cooperation Agency
JPY	(Yen japonais)	Japanese Yen
MDGs		Millennium-Development-Goals
MDR	Ministère du Développement Rural	
MDRP		The Multi-Country Demobilization and Reintegration Program
MEPSP		Ministry of Education for Primary, Secondary, and Professions
MEPSP	Ministère de l'Enseignement Primaire, Secondaire et Professionnel	
MICS		Multi Indicators Cluster Survey
MNC	Mouvement National Congolais	
MONUC	Mission des Nations Unies en République Démocratique du Congo	(United Nations Mission in the Democratic Republic of Congo)
MS	Ministère de la Santé	(Ministry of Health)
MT	Ministère du Transport	
MTPI		Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructure
MTR		Mid-Term Review
NBRI		National Bureau for Rural Information

Abréviation/ Abbreviation	français/ French	English/ anglais
NEPAD	(Nouveau partenariat pour le développement de l'Afrique)	New Partnership for Africa's Development
NGO		Non-Governmental Organizations
NIP		National Indicative Program
NIP		National Indicative Program
NORAD		Norwegian Agency for Development Cooperation
O&M		Operation & Management
OAU		Organization of African Unity
OCC		Comptroller of the Currency
OCDE	Organisation de Coopération et de Développement Economiques	
OCHA	(Bureau de coordination des affaires humanitaires)	Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs
ODA		Official Development Assistance
OECD		Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development
OMD	Objectif du Millenaire pour le Development	
OMS	Organisation Mondiale de la Santé	
ONATRA	Office National des Transports	
ONG	Organisation Non-Gouvernementale	
ONU	Organisation des Nations-Unies	
ONUB	Opérations des Nations Unies au Burundi	(United Nations Operations in Burundi)
OPEC	Office des Petites Entreprises du Congo	(Congoese Small Companies Office)
PAM	Programme alimentaire mondial	
PARSAR	Projet d'Appui à la Réhabilitation du Secteur Agricole et Rural	
PARSEC	Projet d'Appui au Redressement du Secteur Educatif Congolais	
PASE	Projet d'Appui au Secteur de l'Education	
PDI	Personnes Déplacées à l'Intérieur	
PHC		Primary Health Care
PIB	Production Intérieure Brute	
PIRD		Provincial Inspectorate for Rural Development
PKO		Peace Keeping Operations
PMURR	Programme Multisectoriel d'Urgence de Réhabilitation et de Reconstruction	(Multi-sector Program for Rehabilitation and Reconstruction of Infrastructures)
PNDDR	Programme National pour la Désarmement, la Démobilisation et la Re-insertion	(National Program for Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration)
PNUD	Programme des NationsUnies pour le Développement	
PPTE	Pays Pauvres Très Endettés	
PRESAR	Projet de Réhabilitation du Secteur Agricole et Rural	
PRONANUT	Programme National de Nutrition	(National Nutrition Program)
PRSP		Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper
PTA		Parent-Teacher Association
PUSPRES	Programme d'Urgence de Soutien au Processus de Réunification Economique et Sociale	
RDC		République Démocratique du Congo
REGIDESO	Régie Nationale de l'Alimentation en Eau Potable	
RFM		Regional Follow-up Mechanism
RPF	Rwandan Patriotic Front	
SADC	(Communauté pour le développement de l'Afrique australe)	Southern African Development Community
SALW		Small arms and light weapons
SDC		Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation
SIDA	Syndrome Immuno-Déficitaire Acquis	
SIDA		Swedish International Development Co-operation. Agency
SIG	Système d'Information Géographique	
SNCOOP	Service National des Coopératives Organisations Paysannes	

Abréviation/ Abbreviation	français/ French	English/ anglais
SNEL	Société Nationale d'Electricité	
SNHR	Service national hydraulique rural	
SNIR	Service National d'Informations Rurales	
STD		Sexually Transmitted Disease
TICAD	(Conférence internationale de Tokyo sur le développement de l'Afrique)	Tokyo International Conference on African Development
TOT		Training of Trainers
TSS		Transitional Support Strategy
TTTF		Technical Thematic Task Forces
UA	Union Africaine	
UDEAC	Union Douanière et Economique de l'Afrique Centrale	
UE	Union Européenne	
UN		United Nations
UNAMIR		United Nations Assistance Mission for Rwanda
UNDP		United Nations Development Programme
UNESCO	(Organization des Nations Unies pour l'éducation, la science et la culture)	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFPA		United Nations Population Fund
UNHCR		United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
UNICEF	(Fonds des Nations Unies pour l'enfance)	United Nations Children's Fund
UNIFEM	(Fonds de développement des Nations Unies pour la femme)	United Nations Development Fund for Women
UNOMUR		United Nations Observer Mission Uganda-Rwanda
UNOPS	(Bureau des Nations Unies pour les services d'appui aux projets)	United Nations Office for Project Services
UNOPS		
USAID		US Agency for International Development
USD		United States Dollar
WB		World Bank
WFP		World Food Program
WG		Working Group
WHO		World Health Organization
WHP		Women and Health Programme
WIR		World Investment Report
WTP		Water Treatment Plant

PART-I INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background of the Study

The Great Lakes Region of Central Africa (Rwanda, Burundi, the DRC: Democratic Republic of Congo), which is located at strategic crossroads of the African continent, has been seriously affected by the regional conflict since the 1990s, dragging the surrounding countries into the war, , which cost millions lives of the nationals.

Since the turn of the century, however, a peace process has been put in place across the region and the fighting has stopped in many areas, thanks to the mediation of some African states and international cooperation. This movement indicates the commencement of African nations in terms of an autonomous peace building process, an effort for reconstruction, stabilization which leads to economic and social development.

The government of Japan, recognizing stabilization of peace as an important factor for effective development consider that and an essence of TICAD (Tokyo International Conference on African Development) should play an important roll to enhance this desirable change of African politics in Great Lakes Region, as this region is gifted with natural resources and ample potential for development in cooperation with the World community.

Japan resumed the bilateral cooperation for Rwanda in October 2004, and is preparing for the execution of effective cooperation for Burundi. As for the DRC where the first democratic election since the independence took place in July 2006, Japan intends to examine the possibility of effective bilateral cooperation at an earliest timing. Now that a long civil war is over, there is a growing need for setting out for reconstruction of the damaged national land and reactivate the weakened economy along with the democratic election process.

In this context, in order to develop a full-scale bilateral cooperation scheme, Japan has decided to execute the present Study aiming at (1) collecting information and analyzing references necessary for regional development in the Great Lakes Region, and (2) identifying needs, sectors, target areas and urgent projects.

1.2 Objectives

The objectives of the Study are as shown in Table 1.2.1.

Table1.2.1: Objectives of the Study

Objective 1:	Execution of basic inquiries and researches on the Great Lakes Region
➤	Collection of related information, and inquiries & researches should be conducted for profound comprehension of the socioeconomic and historical background in view of examination of an essential policy for cooperation for the DRC.
Objective 2:	Execution of basic inquiries and needs assessments for the elaboration of development assistance programs in the DRC
➤	Execution of basic inquiries and needs assessments in order to work out an essential policy of Japanese cooperation and elaborate development assistance programs, that include strategies and scenarios to assist in attaining the middle and long-term development targets, in the DRC (Democratic Republic of Congo), in which the post-conflict reconstruction and the development assistance are expected to be more and more enhanced, following the realization of the present year's democratic presidential election.
➤	Evaluation of the past Japanese projects, validation of the future Japanese projects requested by the Government of the DRC already, and project formation.

1.3 Flow of the Study

The Study was conducted during the period of 3.5 months from the end of December 2006 to March 2007. The Study consists of the following three (3) phases:

- ① First domestic work in Japan,
- ② First field work in DRC, and
- ③ Second domestic work in Japan.

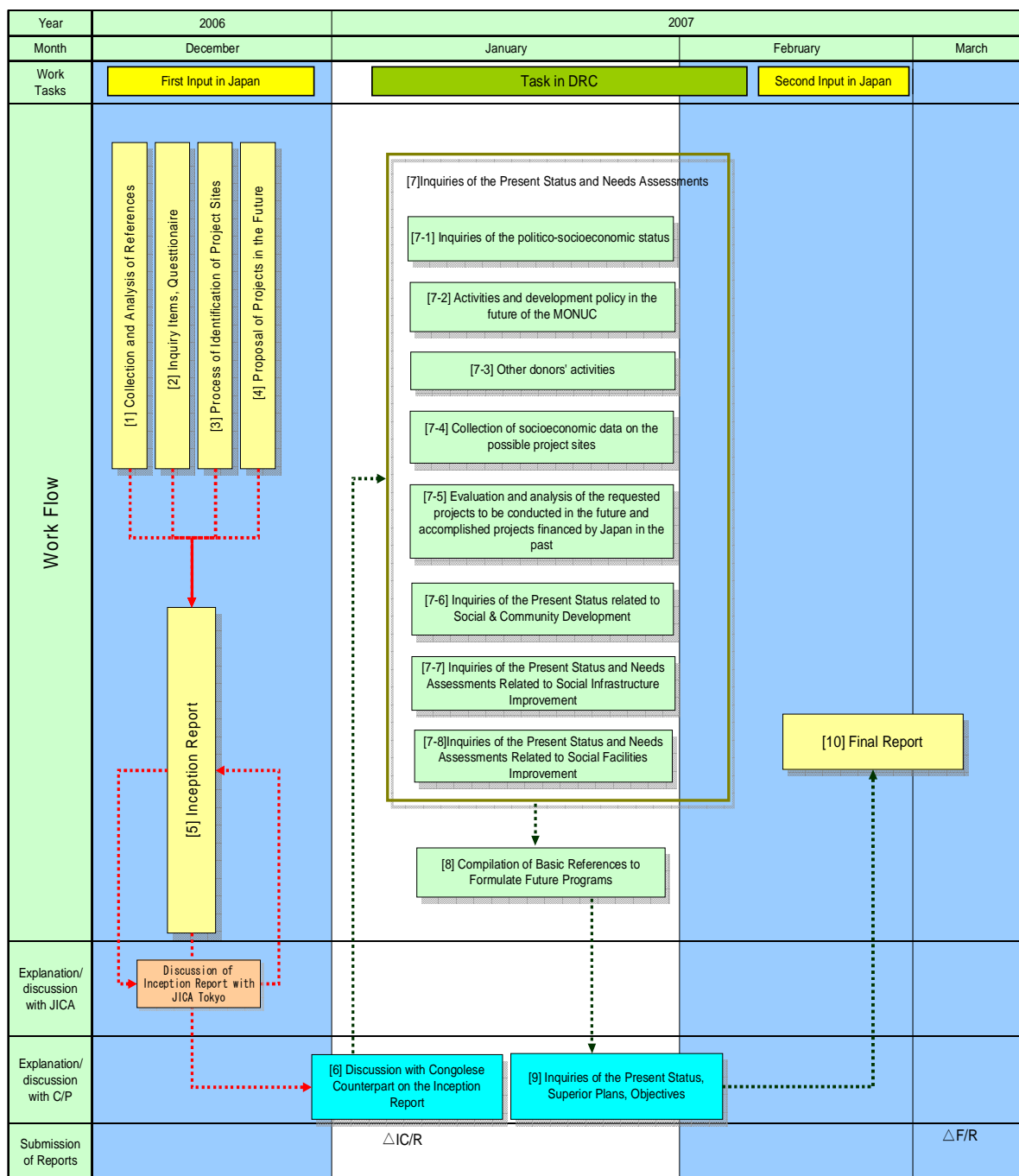


Figure 1.3.1 Study Flow

PART-II THE GREAT LAKES REGION BASIC INVESTIGATION

CHAPTER 2 THE GREAT LAKES REGION BASIC INVESTIGATION

2.1 The Policy of Africa Concerning the Great lakes Region Area

2.1.1 African Union (AU)

Fighting between government soldiers and the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF), comprising outcast Tutsi people who had fled to Uganda after the social revolution in October 1990, led to full-scale civil war in Rwanda. This was the start of the dispute in the Great Lakes Region area in recent years.

The civil war ended after the former Organization of African Unity (OAU), now the African Union (African Union), worked with both camps to reach the Arusha Accord in 1993. The Neutral Military Observer Group I (NMOG I) was organized, and it strove for dispute maintenance. In 1994, the slaughter started again, this time stemming from the downing of the Rwandan President's plane and both his and the President of Burundi's subsequent death. The civil war necessitated the dispatched of NMOG II, and it strove for maintenance of public order. Moreover, in Burundi and the Congo, where the civil war had also spread, although the maintenance of public order activities were carried out by the OAU, the slaughter and civil war in the Great Lakes Region area was not completed. This was because the OAU did not initially have the authority or mechanisms for intervening in each country.

The AU was born out of the Durban summit in 2002. Although the principle of the AU is to follow a path of tolerance called the old maintenance of public order, and peace building, the big difference between the former AOU and the AU is that the AU has both authority and legal force. This recognizes the right of the AU to intervene in a member nation, in the name of the peace and security¹.

Moreover, the AU has co-sponsored the Great Lakes Region area international conference (International Conference on the Great Lakes Region: IC/GLR). The Dar-es-Salaam Declaration, adopted in November 2004, stated four targets for cooperation between the countries of the Great Lakes Region: (1) peace and security; (2) democracy and good governance; (3) economic development and regional integration; and (4) humanitarian and social issues. The support policy of the U.N. activities in each country was emphasized. Africa itself took the lead, and it has initiated the move towards conflict prevention activities and economic development, rather than peacekeeping from now on².

1 Kataoka Multilateral cooperation in Sadaharu (August, 2004) international problem No.533 and Africa Independence of - African Union (AU) and Africa

2 Reference data: JICA, Peace-building Assessment (PNA) at the Country Level, the Great Lakes Region (December, 2004) and a BBC website.

2.1.2 Southern African Development Community (SADC)

The Southern African Development Community (SADC) has carried out the activities of dispute settlement and prevention as a local organization under the auspices of the AU. The SADC aims at economic integration and common market establishment of the Great Lakes Region. Although Rwanda and Burundi are not SADC member nations, the Democratic Republic of Congo is a member. The regional members have supported the SADC from two approaches, one directed towards the maintenance of peace in the Great Lakes Region to the Congo Dispute with the military intervention group, and the other directed towards negotiation, predominantly by South Africa, Zimbabwe, Namibia, and Angola. The military intervention group's SADC member nation army supported the Kabila Administration, and participated in subjugation of the rebel army who worked in the Congo. Moreover, through the mediation activities of Zambia, South Africa and Tanzania, peace negotiations were held repeatedly. Finally, these efforts resulted in the Lusaka peace accord being concluded.

2.1.3 Other African Countries

The Great Lakes Region comprises the major African countries shown in Table 2.1.1 below.

Table 2.1.1 Major African Countries in the Great Lakes Region

Major African Countries Contributing to the Maintenance of Peace in the Great Lakes Region	
Republic of South Africa	South Africa exerted itself to bring about peace by democratic processes also to dispute resolution in neighbouring countries before disputes start the Great Lakes Region. This is done by taking the lead in the peace reconstruction process as an inaugural member country of the AU and SADC, and also dispute resolution in the Great Lakes Region. South Africa's main contribution has been to plan decisions which the AU and the United Nations adopted as a joint declaration, and being a democratic political organization can contribute to peace between the countries directly concerned as a facilitator in the Great Lakes Region. After peace was restored for the Congo people, and during the presidential elections by the first democratic process that marked the transition period of the government in November 2006, a democratic election implementation intelligence department party called SAOM was dispatched. SAOM assisted with development of the democratization process. In addition, South Africa companies are assisting with resources development of the Congo people, and the above is considered to be a part of diplomacy related to resources.
Tanzania	Tanzania also invited the persons involved in each ethnic group who were involved in disputes the Great Lakes Region, like South Africa, to its own country. Tanzania has done its best in the role of mediation towards peaceful solutions so that it may be represented by the Dar-es-Salam declaration. A lot of Congo people and the Burundi refugees have been accepted by Tanzania, and this is continuing.
Uganda	In regard to the peace reconstruction process in the the Great Lakes Region, such as mediating the Lusaka agreement etc. Uganda has always taken a neutral position. It is expected that Uganda will make a positive contribution to resources development of this area, cantering on the Democratic Republic of Congo, in a similar way to South Africa.
Zambia	Like Uganda, Zambia has taken a neutral position in the peace reconstruction process in the Great Lakes Region, and mediated in the Lusaka agreement etc. It is expected that Zambia will make a positive contribution to resources development of this area, centring on the Democratic Republic of Congo, in a similar way to South Africa and Uganda.
Others (Angola, Zimbabwe, Namibia)	By seeking recognition within Rwanda, the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) has been direct actor of the the Great Lakes Region disputes, which started in Rwanda. Although the Alliance of Democratic Forces for the Liberation of Congo (ADFL), an anti-government organization led by President Kabila, was supported, President Kabila received Hutu support after gaining political power. The rebel campaign was started within Rwanda at this time. The occupation forces stopped their activities for a while, and after the Lusaka agreement in 1999, other countries were involved in developing the resources of the Democratic Republic of Congo.

Source: Relief Web, BBC Website, JICA Great Lakes Region PNA Report (2004), etc.

2.2 Development Trends for Support Services and Resolution of Future Disputes in the Great Lakes Region by Main Donor Organizations

2.2.1 Activities concerning the cease-fire surveillance and peace accord implementation in the Great Lakes Region

(1) Rwanda

Intervention by United Nations (UN) Peace Keeping Operations (PKO) missions in Rwanda was initiated through a UN Security Council Resolution in August, 1993. The UN PKO activity in Rwanda is the United Nations Observer Mission Uganda-Rwanda (UNOMR), which was established by Security Council Resolution No. 846 in June 1993. The UNOMR was based on the Ugandan side of the border to verify that no military assistance reached Rwanda. However, the UNMOR left Uganda in September 1993. The United Nations Assistance Mission for Rwanda (UNAMIR) was established by Security Council Resolution No. 872 in October of the same year, and the UNMIR's mandate came to an end on March 8, 1996.

UNOMR activities along the Rwandan border with Uganda were aimed at preventing military action by the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RFP), which had established a base in Uganda, and preventing the transportation of arms by the RFP. However, the Rwanda civil war, including mass murders, which stemmed from the President's plane crash in 1994, intensified. The escalated violence led to withdrawal of the UNOMR from Rwanda. Support continued to be provided for activities of the UNAMIR, which was the UN PKO mission inside Rwanda, as described below. Security Council Resolution No. 928 extended the UNMOR's mandate until September 1994, but also initiated the gradual withdrawal of operations from Rwanda.

UNAMIR was established in order to carry out the Arusha Peace Accord, which was concluded in August, 1993. UNAMIR's main activity was cooperation with the humanitarian support activities and maintenance-of-public-order activities in the capital Kigali, monitoring the cease-fire agreement, promotion of disarmament, mine-clearing operations, working with other donors, and demobilization. The monitoring activities continued during the transition stage of the interim government, although elections were not implemented, and violence continued.

The Rwandan Patriotic Front (RFP) came into power in July 1994, and it appealed for the return of refugees who had sought safety in neighboring countries. The UNAMIR mandate was strengthened further in 1994 to include not only maintenance of the peace, but also humanitarian support activities for socially vulnerable groups, such as repatriated refugees. After that, the withdrawal of UNAMIR was determined by Security Council Resolution No. 1029 in 1995, and UNAMIR was finally withdrawn from Rwanda by April, 1996.

3 http://www.un.org/Depts/dpko/dpko/co_mission/unamir.htm

(2) Burundi

The United Nations Office in Burundi (ONUB) was established through UN Security Council Resolution 1545 in May in 2004. Initially, the ONUB was the base for the peace-keeping support process of the United Nations within Burundi. The activities of the ONUB as UN PKO mission followed on from the activities of the African Mission in Burundi (AMIB), which was the first Peace-Keeping Operation in Burundi. The African Union (AU) established the AMIB in Burundi during April 2003.

The main duties of the ONUB were surveillance of the cease-fire agreement (the Arusha Peace Reconciliation Agreement), and investigation of violations. In addition, the ONUB's mandate extended to undertaking the disarming and demobilizing component of the national program of disarmament, demobilizing and reintegrating combatants; and monitoring the illegal movement of weapons across national borders⁴, including Lake Tanganyika. Other components of the ONUB's mandate included assisting with establishment of the security conditions needed for the provision of humanitarian assistance, facilitating the voluntary return of refugees, and assisting with carrying out the electoral process, as stipulated in the Arusha Agreement, by providing suitable conditions that would allow free, transparent and peaceful elections to be held.

Although hostile activities by anti-governmental forces occurred frequently, going against the Arusha Peace Accord, the ONUB Peace-Keeping Operations were carried out successfully. The ONUB's mandate ended on December 31, 2006. However, peace deliberations between the Palipehutu-FNL (the Party for the Liberation of the Hutu People-National Liberation Forces) and the Burundi government were continuing at this time, thereby preventing a formal end to hostilities. Because of this, the United Nations Integrated Office in Burundi (Bureau Intégré des Nations Unies au Burundi, BINUB) was established by UN Security Council Resolution No. 1719 from January 1, 2007. The BINUB mandate extends for one year. ONUB succeeded in disarming about 22,000 soldiers, including 3,000 or more juvenile soldiers and about 500 woman soldiers. Moreover, part of the ONUB peace-keeping efforts were directed at supporting the efforts of the Mission de l'Organisation des Nations Unies en République démocratique du Congo (MONUC) in their response to disruptions of the temporary peace by the presidential election process in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

(3) Democratic Republic of the Congo

The peacekeeping operations in the Democratic Republic of the Congo are performed by the Mission de l'Organisation des Nations Unies en République démocratique du Congo (United Nations Organization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, MONUC), which was established in response to the Lusaka agreement in 1999. Please refer to Section 5.2.1 in Chapter 5 for a description of MONUC.

⁴ <http://www.un.org/Depts/dpko/missions/onub/background.html>

2.2.2 Trends in Humanitarian and Development Support in the Great Lakes Region

(1) International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (IC/GLR)

The International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (IC/GLR) is a place where discussions between member countries can take place and agreements can be reached on strategies to bring about peace and prosperity to the Great Lakes region⁵. United Nations Security Council resolutions 1291 and 1304 of 2000, pointed to the need for an International Conference on peace, security, democracy and development within the Great Lakes Region. Later that year the International Conference was established, and the joint United Nations/African Union Secretariat was located in Nairobi, Kenya.

The Dar-es-Salaam Declaration on Peace, Security and Development resulted from the first Summit of Heads of State and Government for the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region. This summit was held in Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania in November 2004. The Dar-es-Salaam Declaration consists of four target areas⁶ of cooperation between the member regional countries:

- 1) Peace and Security
- 2) Democracy and Good Governance
- 3) Economic Development and Regional Integration
- 4) Humanitarian and Social Issues

IC/GLR is as an initiative of the international society of the Great Lakes Region. Various aspects of the IC/GLR are undertaken through the Regional Inter-Ministerial Committee (RIMC), which is the executive organ of the IC/GLR⁷. Technical deliberations are undertaken through Technical Thematic Task Forces (TTTF's) according to the subject area. So far, multi-sector business level deliberations at a working level have been held in relation to the special fund for the agreement that relates to the maintenance of public order and development in the Great Lakes Region. The Regional Follow-up Mechanism (RFM) was set up to ensure implementation of the IC/GLR. Moreover, at the second IC/GLR Summit which was held in Nairobi in December 2006, an agreement was made about strengthening peace and security, democracy and good governance, economic development, regional integration, as well as humanitarian, social and environmental issues. By doing this, international society will assist the peace building of the Great Lakes Region, and provide development support when the plans are implemented. The priority projects in the four main fields of IC/GLR activities are shown in Table 2.2.1 below.

5 http://www.icglr.org/F_END/about.asp

6 http://www.icglr.org/F_END/about.asp

7 Pact on Security, Stability and Development in the Great Lakes Region 14 and 15 December 2006

Table 2.2.1 The Four Priority Areas and Related Support Projects

Priority Field	Activity Schedule Program
<u>Peace and Safety:</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disarmament and repatriation of all armed groups in Eastern DRC. 2. Disarmament of armed nomadic pastoralists and promotion of sustainable development in Zone 3. 3. Management of border zones and promotion of human security in the Great lakes Region. 4. De-mining and mine-action in the Great Lakes. 5. Combating illicit small arms and light weapons (SALW). 6. Fighting trans-national crime and terrorism.
<u>Democracy and Good Governance:</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Establish a Regional Centre for the promotion of democracy, good governance, human rights and civic education. 2. Initiate a regional initiative for the prevention of war crimes, crimes against humanity, crime of genocide and fighting impunity. 3. Initiate a regional initiative against the illegal exploitation of natural resources. 4. Establish a Regional Information and Communication Council.
<u>Economic Development and Regional Integration:</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pre-feasibility study of the Lobito Corridor project. 2. Pre-feasibility study of the Southern Corridor project. 3. East African Submarine Cable System project (EASSy). 4. Feasibility study on the Methane Gas Project (Kivu Pipeline Project). 5. Study of the rehabilitation and connectivity of the Inga Dam, Stage I. 6. Feasibility study on the rehabilitation of the River Congo. 7. Northern Corridor program for improving infrastructure and transport facilities. 8. Mombassa Lagos Trans-African Highway. 9. Pre-feasibility study of the Northern Corridor Railway Extension project. 10. Trans-Border Development Basins. 11. Proposal on creation of regional mechanism for the certification of natural resources. 12. Establishment of a Regional Micro-Credit Support Facility 13. Regional project for food security: Agricultural Productivity, Fisheries Development and Livestock Development. 14. Revival of the Economic Community of the Great Lakes countries (CEPGL) and its specialized agencies. 15. Feasibility Study on a Regional Oil Pipeline.
<u>Humanitarian and Social Issues:</u>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Comply with International and Regional Instruments on Human Rights, international humanitarian law, issuance of identity documents to internally displaced persons and refugees and statelessness. 2. Protection, Assistance and Search for Durable Solutions for Displaced Populations (Refugees and IDP's) and Communities that host them. 3. Environmental assessment and restoration of human settlements, particularly in and around refugee/IDP camps. 4. Fight against HIV-AIDs, sexually transmitted diseases (STIs), tuberculosis and malaria in the Great Lakes Region. 5. Prevention, fight against sexual exploitation, abuse and gender-based violence and assistance to the victims. 6. Promotion of Kiswahili as a working language in the Great Lakes region.

Source: IC/GLR Second Regional Meeting of Financial Experts Kampala, 27- 29 March 2006.

The work of the IC/GLR is undertaken through technological, diplomatic, financial and political support from the supporting group (the Group of Friends), which consists of 28 nations and 10 international organizations and specialized agencies⁸. These supporting groups will establish a fund for a local follow-up mechanism (Regional Follow-up Mechanism) by June 2007. Germany also

⁸ http://www.icglr.org/F_END/about.asp#partners

provides additional support through the German Agency for Technical Cooperation (GTZ)⁹, and Canada is providing additional assistance through support for the implementation of UN Security Council Resolution 1325¹⁰.

(2) Support trend of United Nations Organizations in the Great Lakes Region

The United Nations Consolidated Appeal Process (CAP)¹¹ coordinates the international community's humanitarian assistance that allows national, regional and international relief systems to mobilize and respond to complex emergencies. CAP is the framework through which humanitarian support by various UN organizations is directed to the Great lakes Region. Therefore, the monetary value of projects initiated through CAP indicates the amount of UN support in the Great lakes Region.

The following eight (8) fields indicate that areas where CAP has given the highest priority in recent times, as defined in CAP2007. These fields were determined after review of the CAP2006 program:

- 1) Food security
- 2) Health and nutrition
- 3) HIV/AIDS
- 4) Gender and violence
- 5) Education
- 6) Business assistance
- 7) Emergency assistance enforcement
- 8) Early recovery and shift to stability

According to the newest data released, the amount of support requested by CAP2007 was about USD 84 million. By examining the fields of support, it can be found that food aid, which comprises part of the urgent humanitarian support for refugees in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of Congo, occupies more than half of the budget.

Table 2.2.2 CAP2007 Projects in the Great Lakes Region

Field of Support	Requested Amount* (USD)
Agriculture	4,720,085
Resettlement	2,485,662
Education	2,857,178
Food	54,512,000
Health	1,330,010
Multi-sector	13,822,218
Social protection/ Humanitarian support / Strengthening the legal system	4,423,492
Total amount	84,150,645

Source: CAP2007 (Relief Web)

*Amount requested as at November 2006

⁹ The Informer, Issue 2, April 2006 (Page 11)

¹⁰ Canada's Support for the Implementation of United Nations Security Council Resolution 1325 on Women, Peace and Security in the African Great lakes Region

¹¹ UN Department of Public Information

If the requested amount of humanitarian support is examined according to the requesting organization, the World Food Program (WFP), which takes charge of a food aid, has requested a large percentage of the total amount. These funds are subsequently used by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) for food assistance to refugees.

Table 2.2.3 Requested Support by Organization

Organization	Requested Amount * (USD)
Community Organizations	64,116
FAO	4,720,085
IOM	665,842
IRIN	111,278
OCHA	2,421,546
UNDP	1,630,800
UNESCO	2,745,900
UNFPA	424,790
UNHCR	13,822,218
UNICEF	358,450
UNIFEM	1,426,000
WHP	54,512,000
WHO	1,247,620
Total amount	84,150,645

Source: CAP2007 (Relief Web) *Amount requested as at November 2006

(3) Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) and Development Support Trend According to Main Donors

Rwanda

In 2002, Rwanda decided to adopt a poverty reduction strategy (full-PRSP) with World Bank and the IMF support. Through the PRSP, the Rwandan government provides the highest priority for poverty reduction to the following six fields:

- 1) Village development and an agricultural change
- 2) Human development
- 3) Economic infrastructure
- 4) Governance
- 5) Private sector development
- 6) Strengthening the organization system

Furthermore, in the Summary document, the medium-to-long term development strategy of Rwanda, known as Vision2020, is defined. The action required in order for Rwanda to develop into a self sufficient country and prosperous by 2020 is shown. The following assistance plan for Rwanda by many international donors serves to illustrate the 6 PRSP fields, as mentioned above, and reforms that support these initiatives, such as Vision2020 and the 8 Millennium-Development-Goals (MDG's), on a mid to long-term basis. In the short term, funding support will be necessary, especially from the World Bank. In addition, the Vision2020 development strategy target of PRSP comprises the following 7 fields:

- 1) Good governance
- 2) Reform of the rural economy
- 3) Manufacturing and service industry training
- 4) Human resources training
- 5) Private sector promotion and development
- 6) Integration with the regional and international economy
- 7) Poverty reduction

It is understood that the organization and strengthening of national governance and economic development through a mechanism called “utilization-of-private-enterprises” has been promoted. This follows on from the current village development programs, which are short-term measures against poverty reduction.

Finally, the main donors' support for Rwanda is briefly summarized in the following table.

Table 2.2.4 Field of Main Donors' Support for Rwanda

Donor	Nature of Project/Program by Sector
World Bank (IDA)	Productive, infrastructural, social, admin. and finance, and multi-sectoral
FAO	Productive, infrastructural, and social
UNDP	Infrastructural, social, admin. and finance, and multi-sectoral
Germany	Productive, infrastructural, and social
Belgium	Productive, infrastructural, social, admin. and finance, and multi-sectoral
The Netherlands	Productive, infrastructural, social, admin. and finance, and multi-sectoral
USA	Infrastructural, social, admin. and finance, and multi-sectoral
European Union	Productive, infrastructural, social, admin. and finance, and multi-sectoral
ADB	Productive, infrastructural, social, admin. and finance, and multi-sectoral

Source: IFAD Country Strategic Opportunities Paper (COSOP) November, 2002

Burundi

The Burundi government is mid-way in implementing its poverty reduction strategy document (Interim-PRSP). Burundi had defined the following six poverty reduction priority fields in November, 2003:

- 1) Promotion of peace and good governance
- 2) Promotion of economic growth and poverty reduction
- 3) Expansion of access to fundamental social services
- 4) Re-integration of displaced people and improving economic conditions for minority groups
- 5) Preventing sexually transmitted diseases, such as HIV/AIDS
- 6) Strengthening the role of women in national development

According to the IMF Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) Preparation Status Report from September 2005, the Burundi government received support from the IMF, the World Bank and other international organizations to assist with the creation of a full-PRSP. The Permanent Secretariat for

Monitoring Economic and Social Reforms (SP/REFES) coordinated various activities required for this work to be done. An Inter-ministerial Committee to Monitor Economic and Social Policies, consisting of 13 members, is chaired at the national level by the Vice-President of the Republic.

The Permanent Secretariat, which is the driving force of the PRSP design process, is assisted by a Technical Oversight Committee. This committee comprises 15 members, including representatives from civil society, NGO's, technical ministries, women's and private sector associations. Participation by community organizations allows the Secretariat to strengthen the program towards creation and implementation of the Full-PRSP. In addition, the estimated budget for implementation of various programs required for creation, with support from the main international donors, is about USD 820,000.

According to the IFAD Country Strategic Opportunities Paper (COSOP), the main activity fields of support for Burundi by the main donors are shown in Table 2.2.5 below.

Table 2.2.5 Field of Main Donors' Support for Burundi

Donor	Nature of Project/Program by Sector
World Bank	Balance of payments support, DDR, rehabilitation of economic and social infrastructure, public works and roads rehabilitation, education and health, HIV/AIDS, orphans, governance and public expenditure management, poverty monitoring, technical assistance, macroeconomic management
IMF	Emergency post-conflict assistance, technical assistance, macroeconomic management
UNDP	Donor coordination, food security, rehabilitation, reintegration, governance, HIV/AIDS, technical assistance
UNICEF	Rehabilitation of social infrastructure and education
AfDB	Agriculture and rural development, infrastructure, education, social action projects and poverty alleviation, rehabilitation of economic and social infrastructure, post-conflict reconstruction and governance
Australia	Reconstruction, water and sanitation, democracy and human rights, debt write-off
Belgium	Security and humanitarian assistance, social sectors, public works and economic management, HIV/AIDS
Canada	Peace and humanitarian assistance, DDR
Denmark	Humanitarian assistance
European Union	Balance of payments support, food security, humanitarian assistance, reinsertion and reintegration, rehabilitation of economic and social infrastructure, agriculture and rural development technical assistance
France	Justice and national reconciliation, reinsertion and reintegration, rehabilitation of infrastructure, food security, rural development, public expenditure management, training and technical assistance
Germany	Conflict prevention and democracy, water and sanitation, HIV/AIDS
Norway	Peace and reconciliation, humanitarian assistance, DDR
OPEC	Agriculture and rural development
USA	Humanitarian assistance, agriculture and rural development, social sectors and HIV/AIDS, support to refugees and orphans, promotion of civil society and gender, education and training

Source: IFAD Country Strategic Opportunities Paper (COSOP) September, 2003

For further information related to support by the international community for the Democratic Republic of Congo, please refer to Section III.

2.3 Trend of Foreign Direct Investment (FDI)

The growth rate of FID in Sub-Sahara Africa during the 2004 calendar year was 4.4 %, increasing from 3.1 % in 2003¹². This area has benefited from the general recovery of the world economy, and also from rising commodity prices and improved macroeconomic stability. In addition, there were country-specific developments.

However, the growth is less than 7% needed to attain the Millennium Development Goals by a fiscal year 2015. Africa is facing many major challenges that have so far limited private sector development and led to a weak investment climate. For example, a lack of infrastructure, HIV/AIDS, regional conflicts, and a shortage of human capital¹³.

Table 2.3.1 below shows the transition of the African nations of Rwanda, Burundi, Democratic Republic of Congo, and Sub-Sahara Africa and all developing countries from 1986 to 2004. It can be seen that a large amount of foreign direct investment (FDI) is made in developing countries.

Table 2.3.1 FDI Transitions 1986-2004

Country	Absolute performance					Relative performance													
	Annual FDI inflows				FDI stock	FDI inflows												FDI stock	
	Millions of dollars					Per capita (\$)				Per \$1000 GDP (\$)				Percentage of gross fixed capital formation				Per capita (\$)	Percentage of GDP
	1986-1990	1991-1995	1996-2000	2001-2004	2004	1986-1990	1991-1995	1996-2000	2001-2004	1986-1990	1991-1995	1996-2000	2001-2004	1986-1990	1991-1995	1996-2000	2001-2004	2004	2004
Rwanda	15.9	3.6	4.3	6.7	279.2	2.3	0.6	0.6	0.8	7.1	1.9	2.4	3.9	6.2	1.5	1.5	2.0	31.4	15.1
Burundi	1.2	0.7	2.8	0.8	50.6	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	1.0	0.7	3.8	1.1	0.7	0.6	5.2	0.8	6.9	7.5
Dem. Rep. Congo	-14.8	-1.1	15.2	314.3	1874.3	-0.4	0.0	0.3	5.7	-1.8	-0.5	2.7	50.9	-1.3	0.1	2.1	37.7	33.6	28.7
Sub-Saharan Africa	1644	3259	7008	13350	154609	3.4	5.8	11.0	18.8	6.3	10.2	20.0	34.2	3.8	6.6	12.0	19.7	210.5	29.6
Developing countries	27633	80385	203164	193234	2232867	7.1	18.5	43.2	38.5	8.9	16.5	32.2	26.9	3.6	6.5	12.4	10.4	435.8	26.4

Source: UNCTAD FDI/TNC Database (WIR 2005)

(1) Rwanda

From 1986 to 1990, the level of foreign direct investment (FDI) in Rwanda averaged 15.9 billion dollars¹⁴. However, FDI fell sharply in the period between 1991 to 1995. FDI averaged 3.6 billion dollars during this period, which is about 20% of the previous years. No FDI data are available in 1994 for Rwanda, which was the year of the Rwandan genocide, but the level of FDI can be assumed to be zero. The overall drop in FDI between 1991 and 1995 reflects the domestic situation in Rwanda, such as conflicts in the northern part with the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) in 1990, and the genocide that

12 IFC Report on Regions: Sub-Sahara Africa Section

13 International Finance Corporation Home Page

14 UNCTAD FDI Profile for Rwanda, 2005 (Table 3a)

followed the assassination of President Habyarimana in 1994. Although FDI has been increasing gradually, if the amount of investment per person is examined, even when compared to the Sub-Sahara Africa Region and other developing countries, it can be said that the current level of investment in Rwanda is very low. Recovery of both FDI and GDP, predominantly agricultural output, to the level prior to the civil war in 1998, will not occur without the assistance of donor countries.

(2) Burundi

It can be seen in Table 2.3.1 above that the amount of investment in Burundi has been very low. The relative performance of Burundi for all the items mentioned in the table, including performance per capita, per USD 1,000 GDP, and as a percentage of gross fixed capital formation. Although the economic conditions deteriorated after the attempted coup d'etat in 1993, self-sufficiency of food production was achieved until then. However, now foreign food aid is essential for Burundi to meet its national food needs. Although industrial development in Burundi initially accounted for 50% or more of GDP, and 90% or more employment of the labor force, economic development did not progress. This was primarily due to the downturn of the financial market, etc. Since this decline, there has been very little economic growth in Burundi.

(3) Democratic Republic of Congo

The economy of the Democratic Republic of Congo collapsed after the Mobutu Administration fell in 1997. Subsequent confusion of internal affairs and the outbreak of disputes, etc. in 1998 resulted in further economic decline. Between 1986 and 1995, FDI in the Democratic Republic of Congo remained negative. However, from 1996 FDI started to increase rapidly. Between 2001 and 2004, FDI reached USD 314.3 million. Even so, when compared to all developing countries, it turns out that on a per capita basis FDI in the Democratic Republic of Congo is still very low. In comparison FDI in the Democratic Republic of Congo is only about 1/3 of that in the Sub-Sahara African region. In comparison, FDI in all developing countries has remained relatively stable between 1996 and 2004.

(4) Sub-Sahara Africa

Over the period from 1986 to 2004, FDI in Sub-Sahara Africa has seen 100% growth in each 5-year period. However, when FDI in Sub-Sahara Africa is compared to that of all developing countries on a per capita basis, FDI in Sub-Sahara Africa is only about 50% of the rate for the same period. Further direct foreign investment in Sub-Sahara Africa is still needed.

2.4 Directivity of Cooperation (Proposal)

(1) Accumulated Problems Caused by Disputes

- International peace and reconciliation efforts in the Democratic Republic of Congo and neighboring countries within the Great Lakes Region, including Rwanda and Burundi, are achieving results. Peace is continuing in the region, although it remains fragile at present.

Democratic Republic of Congo:

In July, 2003 a provisional government was formed under the leadership of President Joseph Kabila. General elections were to have been held within two years. A democratic election with multiparty candidates was eventually held in July, 2006. However, as the result was not clear, a runoff election between Joseph Kabila and Jean-Pierre Bemba was held in October. Joseph Kabila was confirmed as the winner in November 2006. President Kabila undertook the arrangements needed to form his parliamentary cabinet, and elections for both senators and governors were completed in early 2007. Through the United Nations, international donors supervised the election process and assisted with maintaining peace and order.

Burundi:

The Arusha Accord between Tutsi and Hutu was concluded in 2000. A provisional government was inaugurated by the African Union in 2001, and President Buyoya (Tutsi) took office. The first democratic presidential elections and parliamentary elections were carried out in August, 2005. President Pierre Nkurunziza (Hutu) assumed office. In addition, the National Council for the Defense of Democracy–Forces for the Defense of Democracy (FDD), which is led by President Nkurunziza is also the governing party. President Pierre Nkurunziza was elected unopposed.

Rwanda:

A shift government occurred in 2000 and President Paul Kagame (Tutsi) took office. Democratic elections took place at the beginning of August, 2003 and President Kagame was reinstated. The Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF), which is also led by President Kagame, has monopolized both houses of parliament. The EU, which was the observer for the elections, expressed concerns that the election process had been affected by corruption and destabilization.

- The current peace is fragile, and historically the region has a complex political, economic and social background. These complexities have two main components: (1) issues that were inherited from or prior to the disputes, and (2) the issues that have resulted after the disputes were resolved. These multiple factors continue to be important at present. If the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) peace building assessment of the Great Lakes Region (PNA, December, 2004), in which the Democratic Republic of Congo is centrally located, is referred to, the negative legacy which has been carried over from the past can be determined, as shown in the following table.

Underlying Elements	Generated Elements during Conflicts
Ethnic feud	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Political abuse of historical ethnic feud 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • War criminals, human rights violations, and incomplete punishment.
Politics	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Patronage and corruption. • Lack of democratic decision making process. • Politicized mining resources and malfunctioning of resource management system. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Malfunctioning of central and local governments. • Collapse of community and civil society systems.
Arming	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shortage of capacity for ruling and peace keeping. • Deluge and inflow of small armaments. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deterioration in the security in the urban areas caused by accelerated rural-urban migration.
Socio-economic infrastructure	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Difficulty in infrastructure development caused by vast territory of the country/region. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deterioration/devastation of infrastructure facilities.
Migration	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Influx of population to the urban area. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Massive generation of refugees/IDPs. • Acceleration of immigration to the urban area.
Economy	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undeveloped industry. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Long time stagnation of economic activities. • Widows and orphans who lost income earners by the war.

(2) Directions for Assistance

At the current peace building stage, it is necessary to focus on issues which are major threats to the efforts of keeping peace. Based on the information both documented and acquired in the field survey, the following four items are identified as the key issues.

- i) Elimination of issues generated by conflicts;
- ii) Formulation of legal conditions/social environment for peace keeping;
- iii) Revitalization of the government functions; and
- iv) Construction of basic infrastructure for economic/livelihood activities.

In the following table, above issues were subdivided to sub-elements, and counter measures were generated as basic ideas for assistance.

Issues	Sub-elements	Counter Measures
Elimination of issues generated by conflicts	<p>Refugees/IDPs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Still a vast number of refugees/IDPs is in the threat of food crisis. • Desperate shortage of shelters and NFI. 	<p>Implementation of urgent humanitarian assistance based on HAP 2007.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urgent assistance for food and NFI. The surrounding community also suffers almost the same condition of refugees, which call for assistance to these communities simultaneously • Construction of shelters • Formulation of urgent telecommunication system. • Assistance for communities surrounding the refugee camps.
	<p>Increased number of child solders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of child solders were estimated around 200,000 in the shape of solders, cooks, forwarders, and “wife” of solders in DRC. • Those in Burundi were estimated at 3,500. <p>Increased number of sexual violence</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Huge number of children experienced rape, sexual slavery, etc. • There were report of child prostitution and rapes by MONUC solders and staff. • Increased sexual violence led to increased HIV/AIDS epidemics. 	<p>Enhanced support for MONUC operation for security maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assistance for the disarmament and demobilization of child soldiers. • Assistance to post child solders for reunification to home community. (Basic education, life skills, professional skills, etc. Difference of needs by gender must be recognized.) <p>Enhanced support for women and children suffering humanitarian problems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for preventive actions by police. • Support for mental care for women experienced sexual violence. • Promotion of gender and humanitarian education for police and armed forces. • Promotion of women’s human right in households and communities. • Support for fostering of female social workers who work for victims. • Support for empowerment of women by utilizing women’s organizations. • Assistance for fostering of NGOs work for vulnerable people. • Assistance for physical and mental cares and support for –self-sustainability for disabled persons. • Support for livelihood improvement programs (skill training and livelihood management) for widows and disabled persons.
Formulation of legal conditions/social environment for peace keeping	<p>Politicized ethnicity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recurrent genocides fostered by abuse of ethnicity by the colonial government and its successors. Tutsis had been often used for target for agitation. • Armed struggle taking place in Ituri between Hemas and Lendus. 	<p>Support for preventive activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ban for abuse of ethnicity. • Dialog between ethnic leaders including stakeholders in the surrounding countries. • Community level education for promotion of reconciliation. • Promotion of violence free culture. • Formulation of reconstruction and development plans by involving various groups.

Issues	Sub-elements	Counter Measures
	<p>Influx and deluge of small armament</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existence of small armament (machine guns, choppers) enabled genocide with over 800,000 of death toll. These exist in the Eastern Region of DRC. • Many cases of attacks to civilians using small armament in Burundi and DRC. Civilians are also encouraged to have these armaments for protection. 	<p>Support for various disarmament activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WFD combining recollection of small armaments and development incentives. • Registration and management system of small armament by police. • Dispatch of armed forces/police to the boarders to prevent illegal trades.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Governments and anti-government forces of the surrounding countries are managing sales of small armaments, resulting in complex difficulty for solution. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspection of small armaments by international organizations (incl. African nations)
	<p>War criminals, human rights violations, and incomplete punishment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total death toll counted over three million from 1998 to 2002 by direct and indirect relation to the human right violations. • Weak pursuit of responsibilities of war criminal and incomplete execution of punishment leads difficulty in alleviation of hatred. 	<p>Support for various alleviation activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision of compensation and care for victims and its family. • Volunteer works in community infrastructure by former solders. • Establishment of committee for fact-finding. • Prosecution of war criminals and punishment. • Punishment of war criminals who engaged by orders, and support for reunification in home community.
Revitalization of the government functions	<p>Patronage and corruption.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mal-functioning of central and local governments. • Patron-client relationship which arouse antagonism in outsiders. • Longtime arrears of payment for government officials, which call for corruption of officials. • Slow action by government to cope with patronage and corruption problems, leading to public's mistrust. 	<p>Support for various anti-corruption activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fostering of government with transparency and accountability. • Campaign and institutional development for anti-corruption. • Clarification of legal rights for properties. • Development of mining resource management system. • Human right protection for minority groups. • Establishment of taxation system and restoration of national finance. • Promotion of decentralization including power, source of fund, and human resources. • Fostering of local officers by the central government. • Enhancement of relationship between central and local governments.

Issues	Sub-elements	Counter Measures
	<p>Lack of democratic decision making process.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Long history of iron fist government which often disregarded legislature and other democratic procedures. 	<p>Support for democratization activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancement of democratic election system (including campaign for citizens on democracy and election.) • Intervention to unlawful transfer of power by international community. • Fostering of political parties (democratic operation of the party, transparency, accountability, etc.) • Fostering of journalism to supervising the government. • Education of human rights and gender issues to the judicial branch.
	<p>Collapse of community and civil society systems.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Many communities suffered from military attacks and led to life of refugee/IDPs. 	<p>Support for restoration of mutual trust:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restoration of community organizations/NGOs as positive social capital to shift the culture from distrust and violence to trust and peace. • Fostering of NGOs. • Social education for community leaders. • Fostering of fact oriented and un-biased mass-media.
	<p>Shortage of capacity for ruling and peace keeping.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National army and police do not have capacity to control the entire territory of the state, and has not won credibility by the enemy forces. <p>Slow process of DDR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some forces defuse DDR by MDRR in Ituri and Kivu. • Deterioration of security in the urban areas caused by urbanization. 	<p>Support for restoration of peace keeping power</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Execution of proper personnel assignment basing on clear qualification system such as examinations. It is however necessary to achieve ethnically balanced distribution of staff. • Establishment of legal framework for execution of sector reform in peace keeping. • Execution of capacity building for national armed forces and personnel. • Adoption of amnesty for anti-government forces and solders. • Employment of former anti-government solders to national armed force and police. • Provision of skill training (agriculture, mining, light-industry) and employment assistance.

Issues	Sub-elements	Counter Measures
	<p>Politicized mining resources and malfunctioning of resource management system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diamonds and coltans had been used for generation of finance for armed forces by various groups and surrounding countries. • Illegal exploitation of mining resources are still being observed. 	<p>Support for establishment of mining resources management system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establishment of legal framework for exploitation of natural resources. • Awareness campaign for mining workers and companies. • Enhancement of boarder management and crackdown on smuggling. • Establishment of system to give benefits back to the community. • Establishment of medium to long term development plan for natural resource exploitation.
	<p>Deterioration of security in the urban areas caused by accelerated rural-urban migration.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rapid increase of urban population from 400,000 in 1960s to 7,000,000 in 2006, resulting in increase of street children (over 20,000). • Underdeveloped economy to cope with urban poor/criminal problems. • Weak government to manage peace keeping. 	<p>Support for care programs for urban poor, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promotion for reclamation and employment for street children. • Promotion of care for widows and orphans, as well as disabled people and support for economic self-reliance.
<p>Construction of basic infrastructure for economic/livelihood activities</p>	<p>Deterioration/devastation of infrastructure facilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extreme deterioration of transport and communication infrastructure by destruction and lack of maintenance. • Insufficient access to health and education in war damaged regions. • More than 95% of rural population do not have access to safe water, causing waterborne infectious disease. • Relatively small attention to child education in the IDPs assistances. • Provision of food to refugees/IDPs, market access of agricultural products being prevented by the lack of infrastructures. 	<p>Support for rehabilitation of social/economic infrastructure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rehabilitation of destructed schools and health facilities. • Rehabilitation of destructed rural infrastructures. • Development of water and sanitation facilities. • Rehabilitation of trunk roads linking towns and rural communities. • Extensive infrastructure development in rural area. • Fostering of school teachers and medical experts (incl. pre-primary, non-formal, mental health, and PHC workers). • Enhancement of immunization programs. • Promotion of HIV/AIDS education.
	<p>No plans exists for future reconstruction and future development of Kinsasha.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The existing Action Plan by the provincial city government only shows cost for rehabilitation of major infrastructures. 	<p>Support for planning works.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation of basic data including workable map, demographic data, inventory of social infrastructure, etc. • Formulation of urgent reconstruction plan for Kinsasha.

Issues	Sub-elements	Counter Measures
	<p>Unemployment problem</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stagnated economic activities caused by conflicts. • Over 50% of unemployment. • Deteriorated economic infrastructure. 	<p>Support for industrial development efforts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction of non-conventional industries, such as tourism in the Great Lake Region (gorillas and other wild animals, landscape, etc.) • Fostering of SMEs. • Training of traditional and non-conventional craftworks. • Enhancement of microfinance programs.
	<p>Degradation of agricultural productivity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Devastation of traditional shape of farming (abandoned field, lost access to production tools such as machines and seeds, fertilizers) by confrontation. • Malfunctioned distribution system by long stagnated economy. 	<p>Support for rehabilitation of agri-related infrastructure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Restoration/improvement of traditional products. • Rehabilitation of rural roads, irrigation facilities, and storage facilities.

PART-III THE STUDY ON THE REVIVAL AND DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 3 SOCIAL AND FINANCIAL CONSIDERATION

3.1 Political and Social Environment

3.1.1 Political Situation

(1) Brief history

In 1885, the area that is known as DRC was officially colonized and claimed the personal property of King Leopold II of Belgium. In 1908, the land became a Belgian government entity and was renamed the Belgian Congo. The colonial rule by Belgium continued for 75 years till Congo gains independence from Belgium in 1960. Following independence, the Mobutu regime and Kabila regime took control of the nation but the political situation continued unstable due to frequent conflicts between the government and rebel groups. By intervention of international community, Pretoria agreement was signed in 2002, and a transitional republic form of government lead by President Kabila was set up in 2003. In 2006, Presidential election was held and anticipated for a new government established by democratic election in the end of the year.

Table3.1.1 Overview of Important Event after 20th century in DRC

1908	Belgian parliament annexes Congo Free State and renames it Belgian Congo.
1956	Alliance of the Congo People issues manifesto calling for immediate independence.
Late 1950s	Calls for independence of Katanga grow, and separatist party, Confederation of Katanga Associations headed by Moise Tshombe organized.
1960	Congolese National Movement(MNC) emerged for independence movement. Congo becomes independent and Abako leader Joseph Kasavubu elected president.
1965	Mobutu leads successful coup and dismisses Prime minister Tshombe and President Kasavubu.
1971	Country's name changed to Zaire.
1977	Shaba : Zairian insurgency group invades Shaba region from Angola and is defeated. The conflict was continued until 1978.
1990	Legislation permitting political parties to register passed.
1991	Unpaid paratroopers mutiny in Kinshasa and go on rampage; France and Belgium send troops to restore order and evacuate foreign nationals.
1996	Rwandan troops (RPA) entered Zaire, simultaneously with the formation of an armed coalition led by Laurent-Desire Kabila known as the Alliance des Forces Democratiques pour la Liberation du Congo-Zaire (AFDL).
1997	Mobutu left the country, and Kabila marched into Kinshasa on May 17, 1997. Kabila declared himself president, consolidated power around himself and the AFDL, and renamed the country the Democratic Republic of Congo (D.R.C.) .
1998	The relations between Kabila and his foreign backers deteriorated. In July 1998, Kabila ordered all foreign troops to leave the D.R.C.
2001	On January 16, 2001, Kabila was assassinated. He was succeeded by his son, Joseph Kabila.
2002	Pretoria Agreement was signed by delegates in Pretoria on December 17, 2002 with an all-inclusive power sharing agreement, and formally ratified by all parties on April 2, 2003.

2003	President Kabila on June 30, 2003 issued a decree that formally announced the transitional government lineup.
2006	National constitution was established in February, 2006. Presidential election was held on 29 th of October, 2006.

Source: Zaire/A country study/federal Research Division Library of Congress 1993

US Department of State, Bureau of African Affairs, <http://www.state.gov/r/pa/ei/bgn/2823.htm>

The new Cabinet of the DRC which was organized in February 2007 is presented in Table 3.1.2. According to this table, the new Government has 33 ministries (See “2. Les ministres”, from No. 2 to No.34).

Table 3.1.2 New Cabinet of the DRC (February, 2007)

1. Les ministres d'Etat	
1	Ministre d'Etat chargé de l'Agriculture : François Joseph Mobutu Nzanga Ngbangawe
2	Ministre d'Etat chargé de l'Intérieur, décentralisation et sécurité : M. Denis Kalume Numbi
3	Ministre d'Etat chargé des Affaires étrangères et de la coopération internationale : M. Antipas Mbusa Nyamwisi
4	Ministre d'Etat chargé de l'Enseignement supérieur et universitaire : M. Sylvain Ngabu Chumbu
5	Ministre d'Etat chargé des Infrastructures, travaux publics et reconstruction : M. Pierre Lumbi Okongo
6	Ministre d'Etat près le Président de la République : M. Nkulu Mitumba Kilombo
2. Les ministres	
1	Ministre près le Premier ministre : M. Godefroid Mayobo Mpwene Ngantien
2	Ministre de la Défense nationale et des anciens combattants : M. Chikez Diemu
3	Ministre de la Justice : M. Georges Minsay Booka
4	Ministre du Plan : M. Olivier Kamitatu Etsu
5	Ministre de l'Intégration régionale : M. Ignace Gata Mavinga
6	Ministre des Finances : M. Athanase Matenda Kyelu
7	Ministre du Budget : M. Adolphe Muzito
8	Ministre du Portefeuille : Mme Jeannine Mabunda Lioko
9	Ministre de l'Economie nationale : M. Sylvain Joël Bifwila Tchamwala
10	Ministre de l'Information, Presse et communication nationale : M. Toussaint Tshilombo Send
11	Ministre de l'Industrie : M. Simon Mboso Kiamputu
12	Ministre du Commerce extérieur : M. Kasongo Ilunga
13	Ministre des Petites et moyennes entreprises : M. Jean François Ekofo Panzoko
14	Ministre des Transports et voies de communication : M. Remy Henri Kuseyo Gatanga
15	Ministre du Développement rural : M. Charles Mwando Nsimba,
16	Ministre de l'Enseignement primaire, secondaire et professionnel : M. Maker Mwangu Famba
17	Ministre de la Recherche scientifique : Sylvanus Mushi Bonane
18	Ministre de la Santé publique : M. Victor Makwenge Kaput
19	Ministre des Mines : M. Martin Kabwelulu Labilo
20	Ministre de l'Energie : M. Salomon Banamuhere Baliene
21	Ministre des Hydrocarbures : M. Lambert Mende Omalanga
22	Ministre du Travail et de la prévoyance sociale : Mme Marie-Ange Lukiana Mufwankol
23	Ministre de la Fonction publique : M. Zéphyrin Mutu Diambu-di-Lusala Nieva
24	Ministre des Affaires sociales et de la solidarité nationale : M. Martin Bitijula Mahimba
25	Ministre de la Condition féminine : Mme Philomène Omatuku Atshakawo Akatshi
26	Ministre de la Jeunesse et des sports : M. Pardonne Kaliba Mulanga
27	Ministre des Affaires foncières : Mme Liliane Pande Muaba
28	Ministre de l'Urbanisme et habitat : M. Laurent-Simon Ikenge Lisambola
29	Ministre des Postes, téléphones et télécommunications : M. Kyamusoke Bamusulanga Nta-Bote
30	Ministre de l'Environnement : M. Didace Pembe Bokiaga
31	Ministre du Tourisme : M. Elias Kakule Mbahingana
32	Ministre de la Culture et des arts : M. Marcel Malenso Nnodila
33	Ministre des Droits humains : M. Eugène Lokwa Ilwaloma
34	Ministre des Affaires humanitaires : M. Jean-Claude Muyambo Kyassa.
3. Les vice-ministres	
1	Vice-ministre de l'Intérieur : M. Joseph-Davel Mpango Okundo
2	Vice-ministre de la Sécurité : M. Daruwezi Mokombe
3	Vice-ministre des Affaires étrangères : M. Alain Lubamba wa Lubamba
4	Vice-ministre des Congolais de l'étranger : Mme Colette Tshomba Ntundu
5	Vice-ministre de la Défense nationale : M. Nelson Paluku Syayipuma
6	Vice-ministre des Anciens combattants : Mme Yvonne Iyamulemye Kabano
7	Vice-ministre de la Justice : Mme Kalinda Mitumbala Odia
8	Vice-ministre du Plan : M. Ferdinand Essambo Lukye
9	Vice-ministre des Finances : M. Hangi Binini
10	Vice-ministre du Budget : M. Célestin Mbuyu Kabango
11	Vice-ministre des Transports : Mme Laure Marie Kawanda Kayena
12	Vice-ministre des Travaux publics : M. Gervais Ntirumenyerwa Kimonyo
13	Vice-ministre de l'Agriculture : M. Gentiny Ngobila Mbaka
14	Vice-ministre de l'Enseignement primaire, secondaire et professionnel : M. Modeste Omba Sakatolo
15	Vice-ministre de l'Enseignement supérieur et universitaire : Mme Marie-Madeleine Mienze Kiaku
16	Vice-ministre de la Santé publique : M. Ferdinand Ntuta Osiamba
17	Vice-ministre des Mines : M. Victor Kasongo Shomary
18	Vice-ministre de l'Energie : M. Arthur Sedeya Ngamo Zabusu
19	Vice-ministre du Travail et de la prévoyance sociale : M. Téléspore Tsakala Munikengi
20	Vice-ministre de la Fonction publique : M. Vincent Okoyo Nembe

(2) Government and politics

DRC is undergoing a transition to a democratic and representative government by transitional government set up by President Joseph Kabila. The current administrative and legal structure is summarized in the following table.

Table 3.1.3 Overview of Administrative and Legal Structure

Government Type	Republic form of government, transitional government
Capital	Kinshasa
Administrative divisions	10 provinces and 1 city Bandundu, Bas-Congo, Equateur, Kasai-Occidental, Kasai-Oriental, Katanga, Kinshasa, Maniema, Nord-Kivu, Orientale, Sud-Kivu
Legal system	A new constitution was adopted by referendum 18 December 2005; accepts compulsory ICJ jurisdiction, with reservations
Executive branch	Chief of state: President Joseph Kabila (since 26 January 2001) The president is both the chief of state and head of government Cabinet: National Executive Council appointed by the president elections Election: The last election to establish the authorized government from a transitional government was held on 30 th of July for the first round and on 29 th of October for the second round.
Legislative branch	National assembly (500 seats, 5-year terms), Senate (120 seats, 5-year term) Members of the National Assembly were appointed by leaders in the factions integrated into the new government.
Judicial branch	Supreme Court
Military	Forces armées de la République démocratique du Congo (FARDC) Army (95,000), Navy (1,300), Air Force (1,500)

Source: CIA The World Factbook, Democratic Republic of the Congo

Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Japan, Country information, Democratic Republic of the Congo

3.1.2 International Relations

(1) Foreign Relations

Multilateral and bilateral donors have invested vast sums of money in the transition process in the DRC, and they will continue to do their utmost to urge the various parties to resolve their differences through negotiation. The objective of the international assistance is to support for establishment of integrated national government in the post-conflict reconstruction era.

(2) International Agreement and Memberships

DRC is a member of many international and regional organizations as summarized in the following table.

International/Regional Organization that DRC affiliates with
African Development Bank (AfDB), African Union (AU), United Nations (UN), World Bank (WB), International Monetary Fund (IMF), General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, International Criminal Police Organization (Interpol), International Telecommunications Satellite Organization (Intelsat)

Regional Organization that DRC affiliates with	Description of Organization
Economic Community of Central African States (CRRAC)	Established on 18 October 1983 by the UDEAC members and the members of the Economic Community of the Great Lakes States (CEPGL) (Burundi, Rwanda and the DRC) as well as Sao Tome and Principe. It aims to promote regional economic co-operation and establish a Central African Common Market.
Economic Community of the Great Lakes Countries (CEPGL)	Founded in September 1976 and, meeting within the institutions shared by the Democratic Republic of Congo, Rwanda and Burundi, its main aims are to foster economic integration and promote cross-border cooperation.

3.1.3 Social Condition

(1) Major social indicators

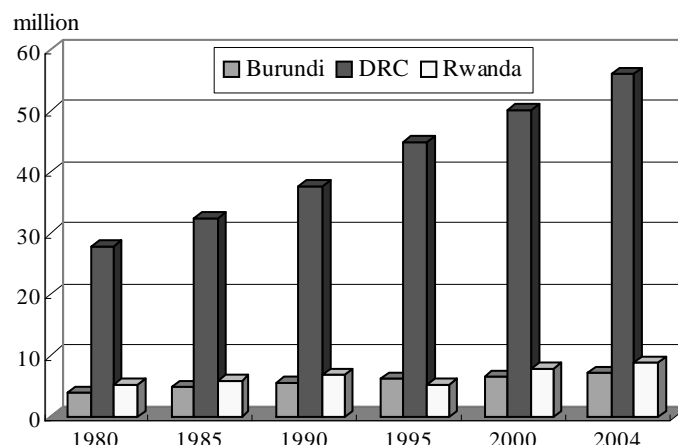
The population of DRC in 2005 is about 57 million with an annual growth ratio of approximately 2.98%. Among three countries in the Great Lake Region, the population growth of DRC is comparably high than Rwanda and Burundi.

Due to the ten-year war, as of 2005, over three million Congolese have died¹. Moreover, some 1.8 million Congolese citizens have been internally displaced and some 300,000 Congolese have become refugee in neighboring countries due to conflict between the DRC government and ravel groups².

As for Human Development Indicator(HDI), DRC is 167 rank out of 177 countries which is lower than Rwanda(158 rank) and slightly higher than Burundi(171 rank) which is also shown in other indicators that adult literacy ratio and primary enrollment ratio are comparatively lower among three countries (31.9% and 61% respectively). Level of health care for infant and pregnant women is not sufficient as indicated in the ratio of infant mortality and maternal mortality.

¹ CIA report 2006

² Internal Displacement Monitoring center, 2006



Source: World Bank, African Development Indicator 2006

Figure 3.1.1 Population Trend 1980-2004

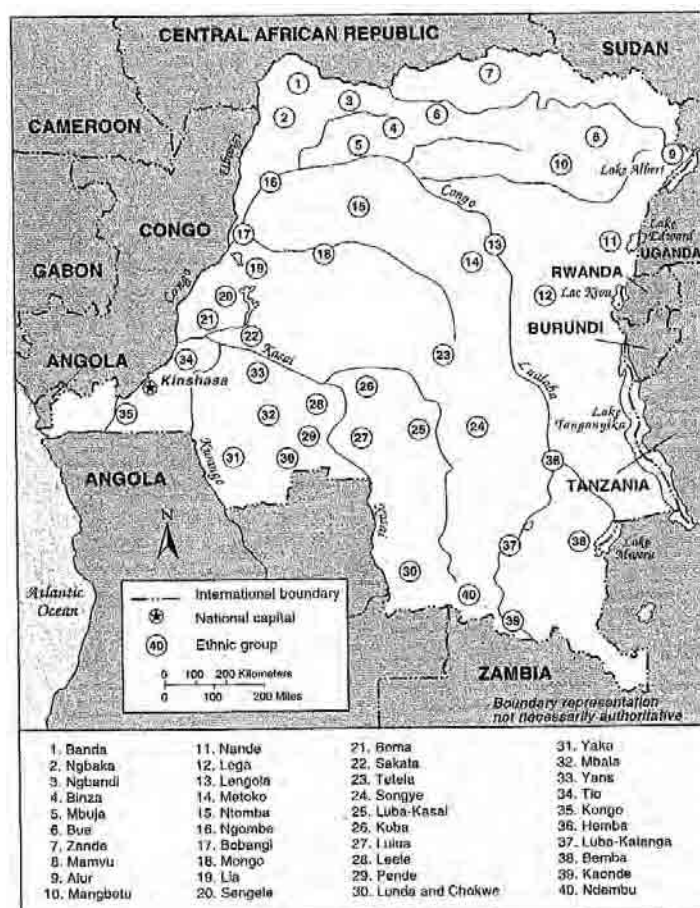
Table 3.1.4 Main Social Indicators by Countries

Main Indicators	DRC	Burundi	Rwanda	Average of Africa
Area (AfDB)	2.26 million km ²	27,830 km ²	26,338 km ²	-
Population 2005 (AfDB)	57 million	7.54 million	9.03 million	-
GNI per Capita 2004 (AfDB)	US \$120	US \$90	US \$220	US \$881
Adult Literacy Rate 2005 (AfDB)	31.9% 1.91(female/male)	46.1 % 1.29(female/male)	27.3% 1.46(female/male)	35.0% 1.59(female/male)
Gross primary enrollment ratio 2000 (WB)	61.0%	64.0%	101.0%	-
Infant mortality ratio per 1000 person 2005(AfDB)	115	120	114	84
Maternal mortality ratio per 100,000 2001-03 (AfDB)	1289	479	1071	623
Life expectancy at birth 2005 (AfDB)	44 years old	45 years old	44 years old	51 years old
HDI 2003 (UNESCO)	167 rank/177 countries	171 rank/177 countries	158 rank/177 countries	-

Source: The source is indicated by each category

(2) Ethnic Groups

There are four major ethnic clusters in DRC: the Mongo, the Luba, the Kongo(Bantu) and the Mangebetu-Azanda(Hamitic) people of the Northeastern DRC which account for 45% of total population. Other major ethnic groups include the Lunda, the Tchokwe, the Tetala, the Lulua, the Bangala, and the Ngombe. There are, however, more than 200 different ethnic groups in DRC, of which 75 to 80% speak Bantu languages. The distribution of those ethnic groups is indicated in the following map.



Source Zaire, a country study, Federal Research Division Library of Congress 1993

Figure 3.1.2 Distribution of Ethnic Groups in DRC

(3) Language

The official language is French but other common languages are Lingala, Suwahili, Kikongo, and Tshiluba. All have been used in official documents, in religious works, in school instruction and in various published works. Of the four most widely used languages, two are identified with DRC's two largest ethnic groups, namely, Tshiluba with the Luba-Kasai of south-central DRC and Kikongo with the Kongo of southwestern DRC. There are also as many as 250 languages spoken in the country.

(4) Religion

Approximately half of the population is Roman Catholic, 20% Protestant, 10% Muslim, another 10% Kimbangu, while the remaining follows traditional beliefs.

(5) Environment

DRC consists of a large size of rain forest in the central part of the country. In the last decade, the rain forest has been destroyed at a faster rate than anywhere else in the world due to illegal logging for commercial use or household's fuels. In the east, the appropriation of land for ranching and plantations

in the Kivu highlands has simultaneously reduced forest hectareage by growing populations in need of fertile soil for their crops. Extensive forest destruction has been reported as a consequence.

3.2 Economic Situation

3.2.1 General Economic Situation

(1) DRC

DRC is still one of the poorest countries with a GDP per capita at about US\$90 in 2004. The World Bank estimated that the GDP per capita of the country was the lowest even in the whole Sub-Saharan African countries. The figure shows the GDP of DRC that six times lower than the average GDP per capita of Sub-Saharan Africa³.

Table3.2.1 Transition of Congolese macro economic situation

Annual macro economic indicators					
	2001	2002	2003	2004e	2005e
GDP at market prices (FC bn)	1,408	2,922	2,284	2,610	3,381
GDP at market prices (US\$ bn)	6.8	5.5	5.6	6.6	7.1
Real GDP growth (%)	-2.1	3.5	5.7	6.6	6.5
GDP per capita, real (US\$) constant at 2000 price, ADI 2006	82	83	85	88	N/A
CPI (annual avg.: %)	313.7	38.1	12.9	4.0	21.6
Population (m)	51.31	52.71	54.23	55.85	57.51
Exports fob (US\$ m)	880	1,076	1,340	1,813	2,050
Imports fob (US\$ m)	807	1,093	1,496	2,056	2,248
Current account balance (US\$ m)	-252	-152	-83	-354	-345
Gross official reserve (US\$ m)	22	75	998	236	131
Total external debt (US\$ m)	11,519	10,060	11,254	11,841	12,562
External debt-service ratio, paid (%)	2.0	85.2	10.7	6.1	5.7
Exchange rate (avg. official; FC;US\$)	206.6	346.5	405.2	395.9	473.9

Source: EIU country report 2006

The economy of DRC has been recovered from the economic recession in 1990s due to the political instability. According to the Interim Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (IPRSP) 2002, the government of DRC committed itself to achieve peace and good governance, while also address the rehabilitation and stabilization of the macroeconomic environment in order to achieve as the first step for poverty-reduction. However, since DRC has a huge area of land with bordering on nine countries, the informal economic activities with illegal trade are spread over the country. Fraud mostly driven by the governmental enterprises has been widespread in the mining sector which is contributing to the country's export earnings.

³ The World Bank. 2006. *op. cit.* The figure was constant price at 2000. GDP per capita of both Djibouti and Somalia were not available in the ADI 2006.

On the other hand, DRC is now under the Heavily Indebted Poor Country (HIPC) Debt Relief Initiative and will reach the completion point of the Initiative. The World Bank estimated that the debt service relief committed in nominal terms of DRC was US\$10.3 billion and the figure was almost one-fifth of the total Sub-Saharan African countries. Accordingly, the new government after the first democratic election should abide the commitment for achieving the good governance.

Table3.2.2 Transition of Congolese macro economic situation

	<i>Prior to the Conflict 1980s</i>	<i>Decade of Instability & Conflicts:1990s</i>	<i>After the Conflict 2000 –</i>
Size of Economy	GDP per capita: US\$237.3 GDP growth (%): 2.1	GDP per capita: US\$121.7 GDP growth (%): -5.0	GDP per capita: US\$84.8 *2000-04 GDP growth (%) 3.7% *2000-04
Feature of Economy	Mixed economy of <u>Urban area:</u> Dominated by a broad range competitive foreign-dominated export activities <u>Rural area:</u> Traditional agriculture and informal activities by large part of population	Collapse of formal private sector: Many enterprises have lost assets, staff, commercial networks. deterioration of infrastructure. absence of financial mintermediation Changes in the structure of the economy: -decline of export activities -share of agriculture has increased (from 30% in 1980s to 50% in 1990s)	<u>Urban area:</u> Informal activities are spread including small-scale trade, services and daily labor. <u>Rural area:</u> Subsistence agriculture by smallholders. Little commercial activities due to poor rural infrastructure and purchasing power
Structure of Economy	Agriculture, value added (% of GDP): 29.5%	Agriculture, value added (% of GDP): 49.7%	Agriculture, value added (% of GDP): 51% *2000-05
	Industry, value added (% of GDP): 28.2%	Industry, value added (% of GDP): 19.6%	Industry, value added (% of GDP): 23% *2000-05
	Services, value added (% of GDP): 42.2%	Services, value added (% of GDP): 30.7%	Services, value added (% of GDP): 25% *2000-05

Source: The World Bank

3.2.2 Economic Structure

The DRC has a high potential for rich natural resources including Mining and Petroleum. Also having a huge domestic market of the large population is a positive feature for the country, if their income level becomes higher. In 2005, the international community financed 58% of the state budget. Because of the preparations for the elections, the contribution of grants to GDP was considerable, at 9.3%. However, the bottleneck of the DRC was that they never utilize the potential for

The economic future of DRC which has the third largest population and the second largest land area in Sub-Saharan Africa is expected to grow, if the economic environment would be well equipped. In addition to the rich human resources, the country is also rich in natural resources including the second largest rain forest in the world, fertile soils, ample rainfall, and varied mineral resources⁴.

⁴ The World Bank. Information is available from : <http://www.worldbank.org/drc>

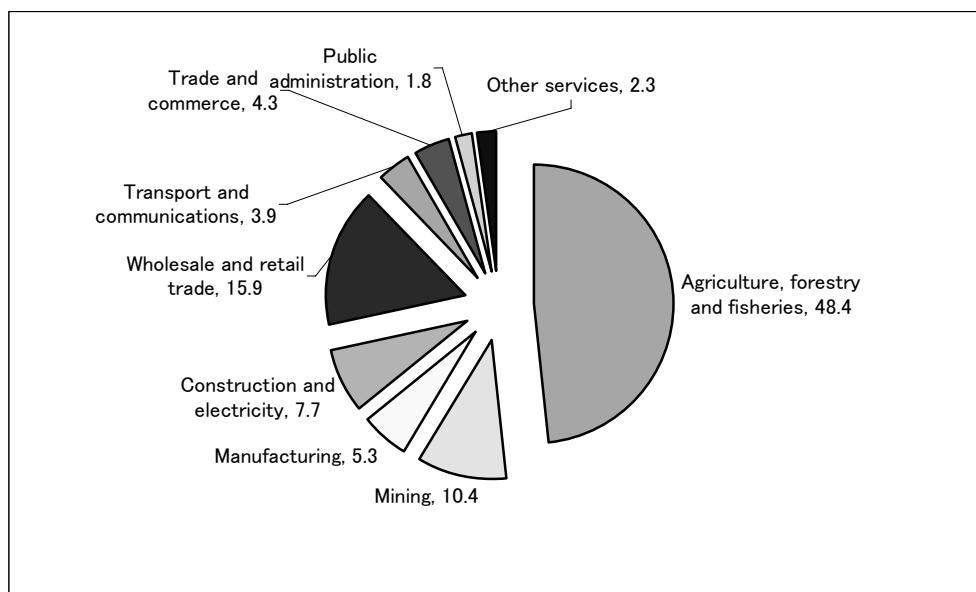


Figure3.2.1 Economic Structure of DRC

3.2.3 Economical Situation in Kinshasa City and Bas-Congo

Kinshasa City is composed of 24 communes according to Kinshasa City government, and the population of each commune is a table below. The population in 1995 is five million people or more. It shows that about 97% is the residential Congolese people and the rest of 3% is a foreign immigrant. However, it is said the total population of Kinshasa City should be six million people or seven million people, and accurate population data is a difficult to understand.

Table 3.2.3 The population of each commune in Kinshasa City 1995

No	Commune	Congolese		Foreigner		Total	%
		Population	%	Population	%	Population	
1	BANDALUNGWA	139,235	98.84%	1,629	1.16%	140,864	2.80
2	BARUMBU	84,002	90.45%	8,867	9.55%	92,869	1.84
3	BUMBU	256,097	96.61%	8,978	3.39%	265,075	5.26
4	GOMBE	23,973	81.91%	5,293	18.09%	29,266	0.58
5	KALAMU	165,385	97.50%	4,233	2.50%	169,618	3.36
6	KASA-VUBU	72,625	95.78%	3,197	4.22%	75,822	1.50
7	KIMBANSEKE	611,963	94.85%	33,258	5.15%	645,221	12.81
8	KINSHASA	76,367	88.79%	9,644	11.21%	86,011	1.70
9	KINTAMBO	73,869	95.13%	3,780	4.87%	77,649	1.54
10	KISENSO	254,209	96.67%	8,749	3.33%	262,958	5.22
11	LEMBA	217,272	99.41%	1,297	0.59%	218,569	4.35
12	LIMETE	232,522	99.38%	1,452	0.62%	233,974	4.64
13	LINGWALA	55,996	93.89%	3,647	6.11%	59,643	1.18
14	MAKALA	47,387	69.50%	20,791	30.50%	68,178	3.33
15	MASINA	486,770	99.71%	1,395	0.29%	488,165	9.69
16	MATETE	190,676	99.45%	1,060	0.55%	191,736	3.80
17	NDJILI	283,679	91.66%	25,820	8.34%	309,499	6.14
18	NGABA	123,219	99.90%	123	0.10%	123,342	2.44
19	NGALIEMA	518,821	98.59%	7,410	1.41%	526,231	10.44
20	NGIRI-NGIRI	89,494	91.84%	7,948	8.16%	97,442	2.00
21	SELEMBAO	204,628	96.14%	8,215	3.86%	212,843	4.22
22	MALUKU	202,810	99.76%	478	0.24%	203,288	4.03
23	MONTO-NGAFULA	220,613	98.87%	2,519	1.13%	223,132	4.43
24	N'SELE	133,770	99.39%	818	0.61%	134,588	2.67
	TOTAL GENERAL	4,865,373	96.61%	170,603	3.39%	5,035,976	100.00

Source: Kinshasa City Government

The dissemination of the economical situation (employment and GDP, etc.) was requested to Kinshasa City government, however, it was consequentially unavailable. Even none of men of the director level was able to answer though the explanation of the economical situation. Therefore, the study team got the impression that an administrative management ability of the Kinshasa City was extremely low.

The economical situation of Bas-Congo city was unavailable because of the influence of state gubernatorial election.

3.3 Investment and development situation of the domestic and international enterprise

3.3.1 General Situation of Investment

Table 3.3.1 shows the investment situation in each sector that ANAPI (National Agency for Investment Promotion) approved. 366 investment projects were approved by ANAPI between 2003 and March 2006, and the investment total reached about 5.8 billion dollars according to this table. Total 48,228 new job opportunities were created by these investments.

The investment project describes according to the field as follows. It is service industries that it is most in the investment project. The service industry was accounted 77% of the state, and executed number of projects was 52% in 2005. The following of the service industry continue with the production / the processing industry, and then the social infrastructure maintenance.

Table 3.3.1 General situation of investment of project approved by ANAPI 2003-2006

Branch of industry	2003			2004			2005			From January to March 2006			GRAND TOTAL		
	Project Number	Cost of investments (US\$)	Jobs to be generated	Project Number	Cost of investments (US\$)	Jobs to be generated	Project Number	Cost of investments (US\$)	Jobs to be generated	Project Number	Cost of investments (US\$)	Jobs to be generated	Project Number	Cost of investments (US\$)	Jobs to be generated
1. Services	52	2,014,322,649	8,902	46	1,925,172,842	5,696	54	640,131,458	8,540	12	45,703,016	517	164	4,625,329,965	23,655
2. Breweries	3	158,105,379	201	2	1,907,000	148	2	48,567,497	50	0	0	0	7	208,579,876	399
3. Manufacturing Industries	22	90,673,849	2,129	21	134,743,288	4,935	29	63,431,922	1,916	15	125,393,251	1,528	87	414,242,310	10,508
4. Food Industries	17	20,589,073	993	14	21,363,975	966	9	26,250,399	742	3	28,432,944	370	43	96,636,391	3,071
5. Pharmaceutical Industries	4	8,059,590	504	2	14,754,598	203	0	0	0	1	2,406,163	80	7	25,220,351	787
6. Chemical Industries	0	0	0	2	1,033,804	88	0	0	0	9	0	0	2	1,033,804	88
7. Infrastructures	4	132,278,459	584	4	47,020,360	2,618	2	18,943,791	97	4	51,985,991	411	14	250,228,601	3,710
8. Agriculture and Forestry	10	37,077,093	1,690	23	101,165,681	2,993	8	38,229,418	1,127	1	13,996,244	200	42	190,468,436	6,010
Total	112	2,461,106,092	15,003	114	2,247,161,548	17,647	104	835,554,485	12,472	36	267,917,609	3,106	366	5,811,736,734	48,228

Source: ANAPI, Approval Department, March 2006

Investing in the D.R.Congo National Agency for Investment Promotion (ANAPI)

3.3.2 Investment and development situation concerning mineral resource production

A political, economical confusion continues in DRC since the civil war confused in 2001. Therefore, it is thought that the investment risk to DRC is still high. However, the southern part of DRC “Copper-belt” that remarkable the high copper and cobalt resource potential area in the southern part of DRC

From a standpoint of resource development, it is thought that the potential turmoil does not exert the influence directly on the mineral resource production because it depends on the mineral resource export for the national capital fiscal resources in this country. (Mining Finance February 2001, others)

DRC had produced about 400,000 tons of the copper and about 9,000 tons of the cobalt a year as the main copper and cobalt producing country in the world about 15 year ago (Refer to the Table3.3.3). However, production fell up to about 30,000 tons of the copper and 4,000 tons of cobalt in 2000 by the

state of the long civil war. Production decreased further in results in 2005 it was not possible to extend the production of copper and actual achievement was 28,000 tons. For cobalt, though there is a big difference in production depending on the year, but production is extended generally and 7,000 tons in the results of 2005.

Table 3.3.2 shows results of mining production (2000-2005) in DRC.

Table 3.3.2 Mining and rule money production 2000-2005

	Unit	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005
Copper	Ton	30,821	37,845	27,360	16,359	19,737	28,522
Cobalt	Ton	3,738	11,637	11,865	7,343	8,850	7,301
Zinc	Ton	214	1,014	828	4,886	5,067	-
Diamond	1,000 carats	16,006	18,198	22,503	26,981	29,990	29,623
Raw gold	Kilos	1,451	1,512	2,154	819	1,087	1,941
Crude oil	1,000 Barrels	8,459,032	9,379,819	8,425,213	9,246,363	10,118,587	9,216,249

Source: Central Bank of Congo, Monthly Review of Information and Statistics, and December 2005

Investing in the D.R.Congo National Agency for Investment Promotion (ANAPI)

Table 3.3.3 Copper and cobalt production 2000-2005

Year	Copper production (1000t)	Cobalt production (t)	Cobalt occupied ratio in the World (%)
1989	440.6	9,311	47
1990	355.5	10,033	48
1991	291.5	9,311	45
1992	144.0	8,790	40
1993	46.0	2,200	10
1994	40.0	3,300	19
1995	40.0	4,146	17
1996	40.2	6,110	23
1997	39.6	2,808	10
1998	35.0	3,000	11
1999	33.0	3,000	12
2000	30.0	4,000	15

Source: The Metal Mining Agency of Japan homepage

(Based on the World Metal Statistics and the Metal Bulletin reports)

The mineral resource potential such as copper, cobalt, and the diamonds of DRC is an extremely high, and then these products are main national income of DRC. However, the production decreased extremely by a long series of civil war. Therefore, neither the new investment introduction nor the development new project by the foreign firm has progress.

CHAPTER 4 EXISTING POLICIES AND PLANS

4.1 Policies and Plans of the Government of the DRC

4.1.1 Full PRSP

(1) Elaboration Process and Outline of the PRSP

The Poverty Reduction Strategic Paper (PRSP, French: DSRP : Document de la Stratégie de croissance et de Réduction de la Pauvreté) of the DRC was finalized in June, 2006, three years after the adoption of its interim report.

This is currently the supreme plan of the country above all development assistances in the DRC.

The document consists of four chapters, of which main points are presented in Table 4.1.1.

Table 4.1.1 Outline of the PRSP (RDC)

Chap.	Title of the Chapter	Main Points
1.	Context and process of the Elaboration of the PRSP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Before 2030, the DRC should go into double figures' growth, as declared in the Millennium Objectives for the Development (MOD, French: Objectifs du Millénaire pour le Développement = OMD) • The start was made with the elaboration of the Document in November 2003, with participation of 35,000 persons from all dimensions, such as the State, local governments, civil society, private sector, development partners, etc. • In elaborating the Document, the orientation of the general program of reconstruction of the Country, and the clauses of the Sun City Peace Accord concerning the governance and recommendations related to the reconstruction and build-up of socioeconomic development were carefully considered.
2.	Analysis of Poverty in the DRC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multidimensionality of the Perceptions of Poverty • Profile of the Poverty • Sectorial and thematic Analysis
3.	Poverty Reduction Strategies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Five (5) Pillars of the Strategy <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Good Governance and Consolidation of the Peace 2. Stabilization of Macro Economic and Growth 3. Improvement in Access to Social Services and Reduction of Vulnerability 4. Struggle against HIV/AIDS 5. Revitalization of Community
4.	Execution, Monitoring and Evaluation of the Poverty Reduction Strategies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mechanism of Execution, Monitoring and Evaluation during 25 years from now • Constraints and Risks in Execution

Source: PRSP, DRC (July, 2007)

(2) Actual Conditions of the Poverty in the DRC

1) Spatial Disparity of the Poverty

Table 4.1.2 represents the poverty rates par spatial characteristic in the DRC.

The incidence of the poverty is higher in the rural areas (75.72%) than in the urban areas (61.49%). This is one of the main factors of rural exodus and inflow of the population into urban areas.

The poverty rate exceeds more than 85% in the three provinces: Equateur (Equateur), Bandundu, and South Kivu (Sud Kivu). The City of Kinshasa is the less poor in the country (41.6%), followed by the Province of Western Kasai (Kasai Occidental) (55.83%), and the Province of Maniema (58.52%), where the poverty rate is below 60%.

Table 4.1.2 Poverty Rates by Spatial Characteristic

	Population (%)	Poverty Rate (%)
Whole Country	100.00	71.34
By Urban/ Rural		
Urban Areas	30.76	61.49
Rural Areas	69.24	75.72
By Province		
Kinshasa	10.67	41.60
Bas-Congo	5.90	69.81
Bandundu	11.50	89.08
Equateur	10.43	93.56
Province Orientale	12.07	75.53
Nord Kivu	7.98	72.88
Maniema	2.85	58.52
Sud Kivu	7.00	84.65
Katanga	15.54	69.12
Kasai Oriental	8.49	62.31
Kasai Occidental	7.58	55.83

Source: PRSP, DRC (July, 2007)

2) Socio-Demographic Disparity of the Poverty

Table 4.1.3 represents the poverty rates par socio-demographic class in the DRC.

The poverty hits especially the households whose head is between 30 and 65 years old (more than 70%). There is not a remarkable disparity attributing to the sexual difference of the head of the household (around 70% for both men and women).

As for the size of family, numerous families tend to be poorer than small families. Education seems to contribute to poverty reduction. The poverty rate of the households with the head whose education level is primary school reaches 72.03%, while that of the household with the head whose education level is university/ post-university remain only 34.05%. Bigamy households (74.70%) are poorer than monogamy households (72.03%). Common-law marriage and cohabitation also act negatively on

aggravation of poverty (72.10%). Generally, unmarried households are less hit by the poverty (53.36%).

Table 4.1.3 Poverty Rates by Socio-Demographic class

Socio-demographic classes	Population (%)	Poverty Rate (%)
Age of the Head of Household		
Under 20 Years Old	0.75	56.48
20 - 30 Years Old	13.30	62.28
30 - 40 Years Old	26.31	71.07
40 - 65 Years Old	53.27	74.18
65 Years Old and More	6.36	69.39
Sex of the Head of Household		
Male	86.19	71.57
Female	13.81	68.89
Family Size		
1 - 3 Persons	13.26	44.02
3 - 5 Persons	24.69	65.86
5 - 10 Persons	49.94	78.46
10 Persons and More	12.11	83.04
Education Background of the Head of Household		
Primary	25.91	76.34
Secondary	54.12	71.86
Informal Programs	1.02	56.33
University/ Post-university	5.80	34.05
Not Specified	13.14	76.98
Matrimonial Situation of the Head of Household		
Unmarried	2.35	53.36
Monogamy	69.32	72.03
Bigamy	11.11	74.70
Common-law marriage/ Cohabitation	5.83	72.10
Divorced	3.66	61.93
Widow/ Widower	7.73	69.67

Source: PRSP, DRC (July, 2007)

3) Actual Conditions of the Poverty and Sectorial Problems/ Strategies

Actual conditions of the poverty, and sectorial problems and strategies described in the PRSP document are summarized in Table 4.1.4.

Table 4.1.4 Actual Conditions of the Poverty and Sectorial Problems/ Strategies

Sector	Sub-sector	Present situation	Objectives (2008)	Present issues	Sectional strategies
Public health	Access to health services (surgeries/inhabitant/year)	0.15	-	* Lack of health services * Decrease of professional quality * Reduction of medical teaching * Inequitable staff sharing * Lack of budget allocated by the State * High cost of service	* Development health areas * Institutional reorganization and support to central and intermediate levels * Provision of medicines and specific inputs
	Infant mortality rate (/1000)	126	89		
	Mother mortality rate (/100 000)	1,289	944.2		
	Rate of those who are exposed to the risk of malaria (%)	42	-		
	Rate of AIDS/HIV prevalence (%)	4.5	<4.5	* Lack of households income * Insufficiency of raising awareness on AIDS/HIV prevention * Weakness of educational level	* Prevention and stabilization of HIV transmission through community involvement and testing advices, ... * Speeding-up of treatment and improvement of life quality of people living with AIDS/HIV through the support of laboratories, ... * Attenuation of AIDS/HIV socio-economic impact on community by taking orphans into care, ... * Re-enforcement of the capacity of coordination and monitoring-evaluation at all levels
Infrastructures and Urban Environment	Number of shanty towns (Nb)	396,620	-	* Wrong management of cleaning-up * Disorganization of the system * Lack of technical, material and human capacities * Absence of public-spiritedness and education * Bad use of lands * Natural disasters	* Improvement of life conditions of the urban populations (garbage collection, decent housing, refuse cleaning-up, ...) * Improvement of the urban management by strengthening responsabilization and transparency (fiscal sovereignty, municipal taxes, ...) * Gradual reduction of housing bad quality and shortage (restructuring of housing sector, legal texts, housing banks, ...)
	Access to hygienic latrines (%)	17	-		
	Access to garbage cleaning-up (%)	25	-		
	Access to waste waters draining off (%)	9.1	15		
Sector	Sub-sector	Present situation	Objectives (2008)	Present issues	Sectional strategies
Education	Schooling rate (%)	64	80	* Low security coverage and inequality at education * Weakening of the education quality * Heavy school administration system * Low level of expenditures and inefficient financing system	* Universality and equity of the educational system * Improvement of the quality of teaching * Increase of literacy rate * Professional apprenticeship and training of young people not sent to school * Promotion of reseach-development according to the country's socio-economic needs
	Drinking water (%)	22	26.9	* Unsuitability of institutional framework * Destruction of facilities during the conflicts * Lack of maintenance	* Availability of good quality service * Effective access to these services according to the population's needs
	Electrification (%)	6	60 (en 2025)	* Poor management of production * Lack of power compared with the capacity	* Electrification of urban and exporting centers * Rural electrification through a national program, the development of use of other forms of alternative primary energies and some institutional reforms
Agriculture and Rural Development	Surface of agricultural lands (ha)	135,000,000	-	* Access to market * Conveying of products due to bad condition of tracks * Conservation * Production of quality seeds * Loss of farm labors	* Establishment of seeds centers * Popularization of modern cultivation methods * Relance du secteur de l'élevage par la reconstruction du cheptel * Diversification of income generating cultivation * Support to producers through diffusion of inputs and applied researches * Organization of agricultural markets * Development of the sector of fishery through modernizing equipments and the access to credit, and the techniques of fish conservation
	Rate of agricultural lands compared with the national territory (%)	34	-		
	Surface of developed lands (%)	10	-		
	Agricultural export compared with GDP (%)	10	-		
	Population living of agriculture (%)	80	-		
Sector	Sub-sector	Present situation	Objectives (2008)	Present issues	Sectional strategies
Transport	Navigable ways (Km)	16,238	14,771 km to be rehabilitated	* Insufficiency of equipments * Tertiary and secondary roads are impassable * Insufficiency of networks interconnections * Non-existence of dredging and buoys system in rivers * Absence of coherent policy	* Revision of the legal, judicial and institutional framework * Promulgation of a law on privatization and public-private partnership * Establishment of an agency of regulation of transports * Restructuring of public companies * Institutional and human capacity building * Reduction of non-paying passengers * Restructuring of CNPR * Application of standards * Consideration of environmental impacts * Systemization of technical control * Rehabilitation of infrastructures * Implementation of high-performance mechanisms
	Railways (Km)	5,033			
	Regional and national roads and rural tracks (Km)	145,000			
	Major trunk roads (Km)	7,400			
	Airports (Nb)	270			

Source: PRSP, DRC (July, 2007)

(3) Specific Intervention Areas by PRSP

In order to alleviate the chronic poverty issues in the DRC, the PRSP is addressing the needs in sector including;

- ① Promotion of good governance and consolidation peace (by reinforcement of institutions);
- ② Consolidation of macroeconomic stability and growth;
- ③ Improvement of access to social services and reduction of vulnerability;
- ④ Combating HIV/AIDS;
- ⑤ Promotion of community dynamism

Major action plans set under the above 5 sectors are shown in Table 4.1.5.

Table 4.1.5 Major strategic pillars addressed in PRSP

1. Promotion of Good Governance and Consolidation of Peace (by Reinforcement of Institutions)		
Promotion of Good Governance	Administrative Governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reform of Public Administration (Control and management of overall salaries and personnel strengths) Improvement of the quality of the services provided by the public administration Reform of the Judiciary System (Implementation of Judiciary Framework Program supported by WB, EU, MONUC, UNDP, UK, France and Belgium in the end of 2006.) Fighting Corruption Strengthening of the audit system (Reinforcement of the institutions and the role of the judiciary system) Periodic inspection for public expenses Enforcement the Laws and Regulations against money laundering and financing terrorism Reinforcement of human and institutional capacities
	Political Governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promotion of the decentralization process (Transfer the role of planning, implementation, O&M of the social sector programs to the each local government) Improvement of the implementation skill of community based development Reinforcement of the role of women in development (WID)
	Economic Governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mobilization of Revenues (Modernization of tax and customs administration) Budgetary operation and transparency Carrying forward of public contract reforms Reinforcement of the quality of statistics
Consolidation of Peace and Security	Demobilization, Disarmament and Reinsertion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishment of the National Commission for Disarmament, Demobilization and Reinsertion (CONADER) and implementation of the National Program for Demobilization, Disarmament and Reinsertion (PNDR) Integration and administration of army and police Promotion of good neighbor relations in the subregion
2. Consolidation of Macroeconomic Stability and Growth		
Macroeconomic Framework and Policies	Budgerary Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mobilization of public budget with securing the budget for the necessary social sector (Health, Sanitation, HIV/AIDS, Road infrastructure and etc) Finance of the budget deficit
	Monetary Policy	Stabilization of consumer price index by transference of the floatinf exchange system and flexibility of the
	External Policy	Improvement programs assisted by UNCTAD, WB and AfDB
Revival of Economic Activity and Growth	Consolidation of the Growth Driving Sectors (Agriculture, Livestock, Fisheries and Forestries)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of PMURR (Multisectoral Urgent Rehabilitation and Reconstruction Prgram) funded by the Implementation of PARSAR (Project for Support to Rehabilitation of the Agricultural and Rural Sector) Implementation of PRESAR (Project for Rehabilitation of the Agricultural and Rural Sector in the Provinces) Implementation of PRODAP (Support Project for the Regional Program for Development Improvements of Promotion of microcredit and development of small scaled companies Sustainable development for the forestry (environmental conservation)
	Transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transport Policy Framework of the DRC (2003-2015) has been worked out by the WB Aggressive support by EU and the WB
	Mines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> New Mining Code has been promulgated since 2003. Restructuring of Gecamines and active investment from overseas (esp. South Africa, Canada and etc)
	Electric Power	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electrification in the urban centers is the first pillar in this sector. Planning of export of electricity Implementation of rural electrification programs (in terms with MDGs) by the promotion of decentralization
	Private Sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improvement of the investment environment Improvement of financial intermediation and promotion of microfinance Reforme of Public enterprises Promotion of Employment
3. Improvement of Access to Social Services and Reduction of Vulnerability		
Education		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> rehabilitation of selected 140 schools in the social part of PMURR Finalization of the State Report on the National Educational System (RESEN) and adoption of the draft action plan for the Education for All Program (EPT) Implementation of PASE (Project for Support to the Education Sector) by AfDB Implementation of PARSEC (Project for Support to Correction of the Congolese Education Sector) by the
Health		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development of health zones (from 306 zones in 2001 up to 515 zones) Reorganization and institutional support at the intermediate and central levels Supply with medicines and specific inputs
Water Supply and Sanitation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increasing the access of potable water from 22% in 2005 to 26.9% in 2008 and finally 49% by 2015 Increasing the access of waste disposal service from 9% in 2005 to 15% in 2008 and finally 45% by 2015
Urban Poverty		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improvement of the living conditions of ueban populations Improvement of urban management by reinforcing clear identification of responsibility and transparency Solving the shortage and poor quality of housing
Social Protection		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improvement of the social status of vulnerable people Facilitating accesses of the population as a whole to basic social services Implementation of income generation proframs fit to the situation of the targeted groups Promoting community development
Culture, Science and Access to Universal Technology		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishing a democratic citizen culture Guarantee of freedom of expression Rehabilitation of basic telecommunications and postal services with total coverage of the country Challenging of reduction of poverty by introducing appropriate technologies
4. Combatting HIV/AIDS		
Prevention and stabilization of transmission of HIV and STDs		
Accelerating of treatment and improvement of the quality of life of HIV/AIDS patients		
Attenuation of the socioeconomic impact of HIV/AIDS on the Community		
Reinforcement of coordination and follow-up and evaluation capacity at all levels		
5. Supporting Community Dynamism		
Participation of community organizations in planning and decision-making		
Promotion, emergence and judicial recognition of community development organizations		
Capacity building of community development organizations to participate in planning, management follow-up and evaluation of projects		
Particular attention to women and children in the sence of community participation capacity development		

Source: PRSP, DRC (July, 2007)

4.1.2 Governmental Policy on Private Sector and Mining Development

(1) Governmental Policy on Private Sector Development

In the DRC, there seem aggressive participations by Private Sectors especially in natural resource development sector, energy sector, and transport sector. As mentioned in the following section, the development of the mining sector has been initiated by the private sector.

As for the governmental policy regarding private sector development, it is mentioned in one pillar titled 'Consolidation of Macroeconomic Stability and Growth' out of the five major development pillars in the PRSP. In this development pillar, the main focal points regarding private sector development are;

- ① Improvement of investment and business environment (tax, infrastructure, procedures and etc)
- ② Settlement of internal debt and mediation of commercial debt
- ③ Restructuring governmental enterprises
- ④ Creation of employment (Increasing labor intensive development)

(2) Governmental Policy on Mining Sector Development

It is impossible for the Ministry of Mining to control the information of mining areas due to the lack of budget and efficient personnel. There are only 25 staff working for the Ministry's office and 60 engineers working for the Technical Department of Mining, and their administrative and technical skills are insufficient.

The latest mining area map which the Ministry has was made in 1950s and impossible to be used for the study. Although they were aware of the necessity for digitizing the geological map and mining area map, they had no way to even start setting.

For many years, Governmental enterprises such as GECAMINES have mined for minerals in the DRC and the Ministry has not had a technology for mineral exploitation. However, GECAMINES was dismantled by the privatization program initiated by the WB under the promulgation of the new Mining Code in 2003. Accordingly, the Government currently has to rely on the private sector for the mining sector development under the concessions. The Followings are the outline of the concessions for mining development in DRC;

- ① In the investigation stage, any private company can purchase the right with the investigation charge of USD2.55 per km² up to the maximum 471 km². As for the concession period for exploiting rare metals such as Golds and Diamonds, it is set at 4 years in principle (extension available up to maximum 8 years), whereas it sets 5 years for general minerals (extension available up to maximum 15 years).

- ② In the mining stage, basic condition for a concession is to pay USD168 per km² and to establish a local company. The Government will possess 5 % of the company's whole stock.
- ③ As for the tax payment, 60% is charged for private company and 40% for the Governmental enterprises.

Although the laws and regulations on mining sector have stipulated that 10% of concession charge shall be used for various development projects for local people, there is no data available to prove the situation. According to the prohibit policy for exporting the rough metals by the DRC, only the foreign enterprises having much better technologies for processing and financial status. Accordingly, as for the future development of the mining sector, it is thought that the private sector would be a major actor for a while.

4.2 Policies and Plans of the Donors

4.2.1 CAF (Country Assistance Framework)

(1) Outline

CAF (Country Assistance Framework) is a common framework among the international societies which was prepared to adapt to the major strategies addressed in the PRSP announced in June 2006. The concept of CAF was firstly discussed among the international societies in the Paris conference regarding the future approaches of development assistance to the DRC, and it aims to create the synergistic impact by the good coordination of each donor's assistance activity.

CAF is addressing its major intervention areas in the sectors of i) Governance, ii) Growth, iii) Basic Social Services (Health/ Education/ Water & Sanitation/ Social Protection), iv) HIV/AIDS and v) Community Development. The next four years' project cost by each sector pledged by the major assistance donors is currently estimated as following;

Governance:370、 Electricity:320、 HIV/AIDS:335、 Transportation Infrastructure:355、 Health:450、 Agriculture:150、 Education:300、 Financial Assistance:300、 Drinking Water:200、 Community Development:320、 Social Protection:3、 Growth:320 (in million USD)

(2) Major Strategic Areas in CAF

1) Basic Social Services

a) Health

The infantile mortality rate per 1,000 children at birth was 126 at the age of one year and 213 at the age of 5 years, accordingly the emergent assistance to the health sector is essential in the DRC. The maternal mortality rate was also quite high and 1,289 per 100 thousand persons. The numbers of

infectious disease (HIV/AIDS, Malaria, Tuberculosis and so forth) is still quite high. It is recently reported that the incidence of Ebola disease. On the other side, it is also reported that the increase of hypertension and diabetes.

There are following factors behind these circumstances; i) lack of medical services, ii) lack of management roles and system of concerned institutions, iii) lack of skilled human resources, and iv) lack of governmental budget for this sector.

According to the meetings with concerned agencies to the health sector, the following objectives will be addressed in the strategy of CAF;

- Revising the legal and strategic framework for the improvement of the coordination of the health sector
- Securing fairness and access to the services by reinforcement of health system
- Development of human resources for the health sector
- Insuring the sustainable and periodic provision of medicines and other medical materials
- Insuring the both external and internal financial source for the health sector
- Strengthening the coordination among the sectors

b) Education

It is one of the human basic needs that all the people can have access to the education. In addition, two of the MDGs (2nd and 3rd) relate directly to education.

The major problems concerned to education sector that currently the DRC has are i) the serious lack of both numbers and quality of schools and teachers, ii) quite low enrollments and graduations, iii) Cost for basic education, iv) Inadequate tertiary and vocational education, and v) lack of the management skills of the overall public administrations related to this sector. These issues are also addressed in the PRSP as serious problems. In CAF, the international societies set their target as following areas;

- Guarantee of universal access to free primary education
- Increase of pass and completion rates in primary and secondary education through improvements in the quality of basic education services
- Rationalizing and revamping tertiary and vocational education
- Improvement of strategic and operational management

c) Water and Sanitation

According to the latest statistics found in the PRSP, in the DRC access to clean water and adequate sanitation were only 22% and 9%, respectively. These coverage rates are some of the lowest in the world and have actually seen a retreat in the last 20 years. In addition, water and sanitation related disease epidemics including cholera and plague continue to affect population centers.

Water and sanitation are closely related to the whole MDGs and the eighth goal is just the issues on the water and sanitation sector. In the CAF strategy, the following approaches will be taken as priority action plans;

- Rural water and sanitation:
Expansion of Village Assaini (healthy village program) and capacity building of whole the Ministry of Health (both central and rural departments)
- Urban water rehabilitation
Especially capacity building of RESIDESO and technical support for its water supply services
- Urban sanitation
Expansion of family latrines, construction of disposal facility and establishing the functional garbage collection system
- Sector Reform
Currently there are many executing agencies concerned to water supply and sanitation sector, such as RESIDESO (under the Ministry of Energy), PNA (under the Ministry of Environment), SNHR (under the Ministry of Rural Development), MOH ninth department (under the Ministry of Health) and so forth. Many of their main tasks are overlapped and accordingly efficient management has not been achieved. Reform of the institutions, laws and regulations is needed.

d) Social Protection

Social protection should be a central concern of the Congolese government and its partners in the period of post-electoral reconstruction. Especially, the groups considered ‘vulnerable’ constitute a significant proportion of the population in the DRC. CAF concept paper mentioned that vulnerable groups might constitute some 6 to 9 million people, or 10% - 15% of the population of the DRC. If the definition is extended to include broader criteria, such as female-headed households, it could easily reach 30% of the population.

According to CAF, the priority strategies in the social protection sector are as following;

- Promotion and protection of the rights of vulnerable groups (by the strengthening laws and regulations)
- Good governance by institutional empowerment and peace stabilization
- Guarantee of the universal access to basic services
- Promotion of livelihood security of vulnerable people
- Strengthening the capacity of public social protection services

- Reform of the existing system of social security and extension of its coverage to workers in the informal economy in urban and rural area
- Ensuring the most vulnerable groups- including the poorest 10%- benefit from the poverty reduction strategy

2) HIV/AIDS

High incidence of the HIV/AIDS reflects the societal instability, disruption and disorganization. Accordingly, the PRSP also sets HIV/AIDS as one of its major five pillars.

Although in the DRC where the overall prevalence of HIV/AIDS is thought to be less than 4%, over 1,179,700 people have died so far from AIDS-related diseases, and another 2,600,000 are living with the disease. Women are also now more at risk than men. Among women victims of rape and sexual violence the prevalence of HIV/AIDS is estimated to be 20%.

CAF HIV/AIDS sector is addressing the following priority action plans;

- Acceleration and scale up of HIV/AIDS prevention
- Increasing access to quality treatment and care
- Mitigation of the negative impact of HIV/AIDS on PLWHAs (People Living with HIV/AIDS) and their families' quality of life
- Definition and implementation of a common strategic vision with improved coordination and funding mechanisms

3) Community Development

The Participatory Poverty Assessments conducted with the framework of PRSP, identified the following five priority areas for poverty reduction in the DRC;

i) meeting basic needs, ii) promoting productive activities, iii) access to basic services, iv) ensuring security and reducing vulnerability, and v) strengthening family values and promoting culture.

Experience has shown that the best manner of achieving these is through Community-Driven Development, and the fifth pillar of the PRSP focuses on the Community development. Accordingly, CAF is also addressing the Community development sector as its major priority area and the following actions will be taken;

- Poverty reduction through the restoration of the productive assets and revenue of rural communities
- Creation/ strengthening of public, economic, welfare, and social services in rural areas through the rehabilitation of key services and community development enabling infrastructure
- Empowerment and capacity building of civil society organizations, in conjunction with local authorities

- Peace building, in the sense of consolidation and social transformation, through the creation/strengthening of reconciliation and non-violent conflict resolution mechanism

4.2.2 Humanitarian Action Plan (HAP) 2007

The foregoing CAF is a common framework for the international societies to struggle with the chronic poverty issues that the DRC is having, whereas the Humanitarian Action Plan (HAP) 2007 is a common framework for the international societies to react immediately to the serious humanitarian crisis caused by the conflict, disaster and outbreak of epidemic diseases.

(1) Outline

In 2006, the DRC has experienced its first democratic elections and made a significant progress toward the political and social stability. However, the country still has the armed conflict especially in a certain area of Eastern DRC (especially, North and South Kivu, Ituri and Katanga). During the first half of 2006, an average of 88,000 persons per month were newly displaced and assisted by the RRM (Rapid Response Mechanism), a 140% increase versus the same period in 2005. The total number of displaced persons in the DRC are currently estimated at 1.1 million. The HAP 2007 has two goals.

- ① to save lives by providing assistance to victims of various crises, and
- ② to provide assistance and support for basic and essential primary services, allowing returning populations and their host communities to gradually rebuild normal lives while ensuring them a means of subsistence.

Although the HAP 2007 is still based on the HAP 2006 scenario, it is more selective than the HAP 2006 about the types of intervention. For instance, the majority of the 2007 budget (68%) is directed towards the east of the country, where one finds both the areas of conflict and return. In addition, the portion of the budget dedicated to the first line of action that consists of “Saving lives” has risen from 28% in 2006 to 46% in 2007. Consequently, it is cleared that HAP 2007 focuses much on the emergent humanitarian assistance with regard to coordinate with the foregoing CAF strategic action plans.

(2) Strategic Plans of HAP 2007

The HAP 2007 priorities the following ten areas of intervention for the implementation of emergent humanitarian assistances.

1) Emergency Shelter and Non-Food Items (NFI)

Emergency shelter and NFI assistance in the DRC has been active under the RRM approaches. The RRM provided assistance to save lives in conflict zones as well as to the country’s displaced population. In 2007 it is expected that 130,000 households will be able to benefit from shelter and non-food items via this mechanism.

The ultimate goal of this sector is to reduce the impact of population displacement by ensuring that basic products and shelters are provided efficiently and promptly, in order to provide living conditions

for the households affected. UNICEF initiates the RRM and is very active in this sector. They also has launched the Programme of Expanded Assistance to Return (PEAR), which would provide rapid multi-sectoral analysis of urgent requirements, including shelter and NFIs, and a sufficient response capability in shelter and NFIs for returning displaced people. The program is mainly implemented in the east of the DRC, namely Ituri, South and North Kivu and Katanga. On the other hand, UNHCR has also developed a partnership with HI and Atlas Logistique in Katanga to assist returning displaced people. The both entities have had well coordination in this sector.

The main constraints of this sector are insecurity and a lack of access to newly displaced people and returnees in some emergency areas where there is little presence of humanitarian workers.

2) Water and Sanitation

In the DRC, less than 46% of the population currently have access to drinking water, and only 29% in rural areas. Only 29% of the population have access to improved sanitation infrastructures. The lack of drinking water and acceptable hygiene conditions increases the risk of death and water-borne diseases, such as diarrhea which causes 12% of all deaths in the DRC.

Reducing the risks of diseases occurring in populations affected by war is the sector's goal and HAP 2007 sets the following two strategic objectives. One is to ensure access to drinking water and clean environment for victims of crises, whereas the other is to reduce the risk of contamination from water-borne diseases for returning population, hosts and other vulnerable people by providing them with a basic water and hygiene package.

As for the indicators for the achievement of the above goals, 10 liters per person per day (initially 5 liters per person per day) and 1 latrine per 50 people are set as criteria for achieving the first goals. As for the second goals, 90% of the target village to have access to drinking water, and also 50% of them would have the appropriate latrine facilities.

3) Education

The Multi Indicators Cluster Surveys (MICS) 2 reveals that around 4.7 million school age children and excluded from the system, while only 17% of 6-year-old children are registered in the first primary school year. It was because wars and conflicts led the recruitment of children into armed groups, deterioration of school infrastructures.

In October 2006, according to the UN, there were almost 541,000 displaced people in North Kivu, 56,000 of whom had been displaced for less than four months. In the Orientale province, 65% of schools are in ruins and the level of schooling is estimated at 49.5%, while almost 32.8% of Children aged between 6 and 14 have never been to school. Elsewhere, following a more stable situation, the returning groups of people increase the pressure on schooling infrastructures that are already in a bad condition.

The main strategies of Education sector in HAP 2007 is to ensure access to basic education for all children affected by conflicts and wars, and that is closely linked to the first goal of HAP. It is planned

that the construction of shelters to be used as classrooms, the distribution of school supplies, teaching material and recreation kits. For the second goal of HAP, the key strategy is to ensure access to basic education for returning, displaced and refugee children and other vulnerable children.

4) Logistics

Deterioration of transport infrastructures by neglecting rehabilitation and lack of private market for logistic services has made the serious problems in the logistics sector. In order to carry out the emergent humanitarian intervention activities, it is necessary to rehabilitate and develop the minimum logistic environment.

The road network of the DRC, with the exception of South Katanga and between Matadi and Kinshasa, is almost nonexistent. Only 2,250km of roads are paved out of a network of around 171,000km. The rest of the network is almost out of the maintenance. 20,000 bridges and 325 ferries exist across the country and most of these have not been maintained for years, either. The river network, a major artery linking the west and east of the country, is also in poor state. The rail network suffers from a serious lack of investment. In especially Katanga, Maniema, and Kasai, this network could be a transport rout for humanitarian supplies.

Aside from the infrastructure, which is a major problem, the humanitarian organizations in some regions are faced with a low level of capacity in the private sector for responding to the demand from humanitarian workers in logistic services.

The key strategies of this sector in HAP 2007 are to ensure the transport of emergency assistance to vulnerable population, and to ensure physical access and transport to return areas and other humanitarian intervention areas.

5) Nutrition

Malnutrition is a serious problem in the DRC and the nutrition situation remains a concern in Ituri, the Kivus and the center of Katanga, where localized conflicts continue to cause population displacement and have a noticeable effect on household food security. This, in the health area of Kalonge in the province of South Kivu, the overall acute malnutrition rate stands at 15.9%, with a rate of 8.4% for severe malnutrition. Additionally, in Mitwaba, in the province of Katanga, the overall acute malnutrition rate is 11.3% with a rate of 4.9% for sever malnutrition in the health zone¹.

The main strategy of the Plan for this sector are; i) urgent response including direct care of vulnerable people via the distribution of WFP food supplies and the provision of NFI and production inputs, and ii) strengthening of communities' capacity in preventing acute malnutrition. In regard with the second strategy, monitoring of the implementation of the nutrition strategic plan will be accomplished through a framework of coordination.

¹ Considering only the displaced population, the acute malnutrition rate is 14.4% with a sever malnutrition rate of 6.5%.

6) Protection

The social protection supported by UNHCR with MONUC will continue to focus its actions on protecting civilian populations, with particular attention paid to groups that may be higher risk of violence, exploitation and abuse. This includes systematic discrimination against women and children, which is manifested through sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment of children by armed groups, forces attention of the protection sector,

Several internally displaced people have already returned or are about to return to their original villages at the end of 2006 and in 2007. 73,000 refugees have returned to the DRC since 2005 and an increase in the flow of returnees is expected in 2007. Nevertheless, the proliferation of mines and UXO (unexploded ordinance) in conflict zones will hamper the flow of returns to these areas.

Strategic objectives of HAP 2007 are to reduce the level of violence and cases of human right violations, to find sustainable solution for largest populations for national level, and to promote the local and national protection of citizens for regional level.

Currently to facilitate sustainable solutions, programs will focus on measures for strengthening confidence, resolving land disputes, consolidation of anti-mine activities, and strengthening the capacity of public institutions and local NGOs.

7) Health

In addition to malaria which causes 45% of infant death, Acute Respiratory Infections (ARI), diarrhea and measles are other main causes of the infant mortality rate estimated at 126/1,000 live birth. Infant mortality in the east is double the average rate, attesting to the seriousness of the humanitarian crisis. Maternal mortality rates in the east of the country are estimated to be over 1,800/ 100,000 live births, well above the sub-Saharan average.

Vaccination coverage is low, with for example 40% of children vaccinated against measles. In addition, the environmental health conditions, such as the lack of sanitation, air pollution, poor hygiene and water supply, increase the risk of disease.

Sexual violence in conflict zones where women are kidnapped, systematically raped and taken as slaves remain a problem in terms of reproductive health. UNFPA and WHO reported that the incidence of sexual violence in the first half of 2006 was 12,307. This figure is equal to 3 times the figure reported last year during the same period for 7 provinces of the country.

For the sectoral strategies of HAP 2007, the first one is to reduce the maternal mortality and children mortality and to improve medical and psychosocial care for victims of all kinds of violence. The second strategy is to improve access to primary health care for vulnerable people, including HIV/AIDS treatment.

Main constraints for achieving the above mentioned goals are i) insufficient funding, ii) insecurity problems and iii) the change of environment after the humanitarian workers left and the lack of interest of funding bodies.

8) Food Security

Around 70% of the population of the DRC lives in an insecure food situation, mainly caused by a recent and long period of war and residual conflict in the east. This problem was caused by many reasons, for instance, i) insecurity in the east of the country and the looting of harvest leading to population displacement, loss of agricultural production, and the impossibility continuing with farm labor, ii) the remoteness of entire regions preventing access to means of production and markets and resulting in a subsistence agriculture, iii) the pressure of growing demographic density relying on weak food resources and so forth.

The main strategies for HAP 2007 are i) to respond to emergency food needs, and ii) to support emergency food production for households of malnourished children, displaced people, returnees or repatriated people and other vulnerable people.

In the Plan, 80% of target persons should have received a food ration corresponding to identified needs and also 80% of target household should have received the required agricultural inputs. The key to achieve these goals is to struggle with the problems of access and funding.

9) Early Recovery

In 2007, around 950,000 displaced people and 98,000 other refugees are expected to return, owing to a greater stability in their regions of origin. However, once back home they will have to face the problems to secure even the general living condition due to the serious lack of social and economic infrastructures.

Although, UNHCR, UNDP and other various donors and NGOs are joining this early recovery cluster, the participation of the Government will be a crucial element allowing the early recovery cluster to ensure that the Government will gradually take on the responsibility of dealing with questions relating to return and reintegration in the DRC.

The strategies of the early recovery sector are directly concerned to the 2nd goal of the HAP 2007, namely 'Supporting a return to self-sufficiency'. First strategy is to create favorable conditions to ensure that the required assistance in the context of early recovery is brought to the attention of the Government. Second strategy is to respond to needs to the context of early recovery not covered by other humanitarian organizations. Although there is no apparent criteria for the second strategy, as for the first strategy, the HAP 2007 aims to establish a national framework for return and reintegration and at least 4 provinces will have developed regional action plans based on this national framework.

10) Emergency Telecommunication

Most of the emergency operation areas in the DRC lack telecommunications installations that may be used as part of Minimum Operational Security Standards (MOSS) or DATACOM. However, little infrastructure exists to support electrical power or internet connection requirements.

The first strategy of the emergency telecommunication sector of the HAP 2007 is to ensure that emergency telecommunication capabilities are developed in order to comply with MOSS standards.

The second strategy is to ensure that inter-agency emergency telecommunications are harmonized, so that resources are used economically, and to help coordination of humanitarian operations.

(3) Budget

The budget of the HAP 2007 is close to USD686,591,107. This figure is almost same level as the budget of HAP 2006. The following table 4.2.1 shows the tentative budget of the HAP 2007 divided by regions and sectors.

Table 4.2.1 HAP2007 Tentative Budget

Region	Tentative Budget (USD)
Bandundu	5,080,520
Bas Congo	951,501
Equateur	42,832,855
Ituri	115,738,390
Kasai Occidental	14,318,300
Kasai Orientale	7,594,000
Katanga	119,061,679
Kinshasa	5,024,461
Maniema	19,626,800
North Kivu	94,982,946
South Kivu	145,577,745
Eastern	22,217,448
Whole Country	85,034,462
Total	686,591,107

Sector	Tentative Budget(USD)
Coordination	14,724,225
Education	26,851,844
Emergent Shelter	43,017,000
Emergent Telecommunication	674,965
Food Security	196,215,562
Health	98,763,353
Logistics	85,427,755
Nutrition	24,940,418
Social Protection	66,737,985
Emergent Reconstruction	29,307,000
Water & Sanitation	99,931,000
Total	686,591,107

Source : HAP2007

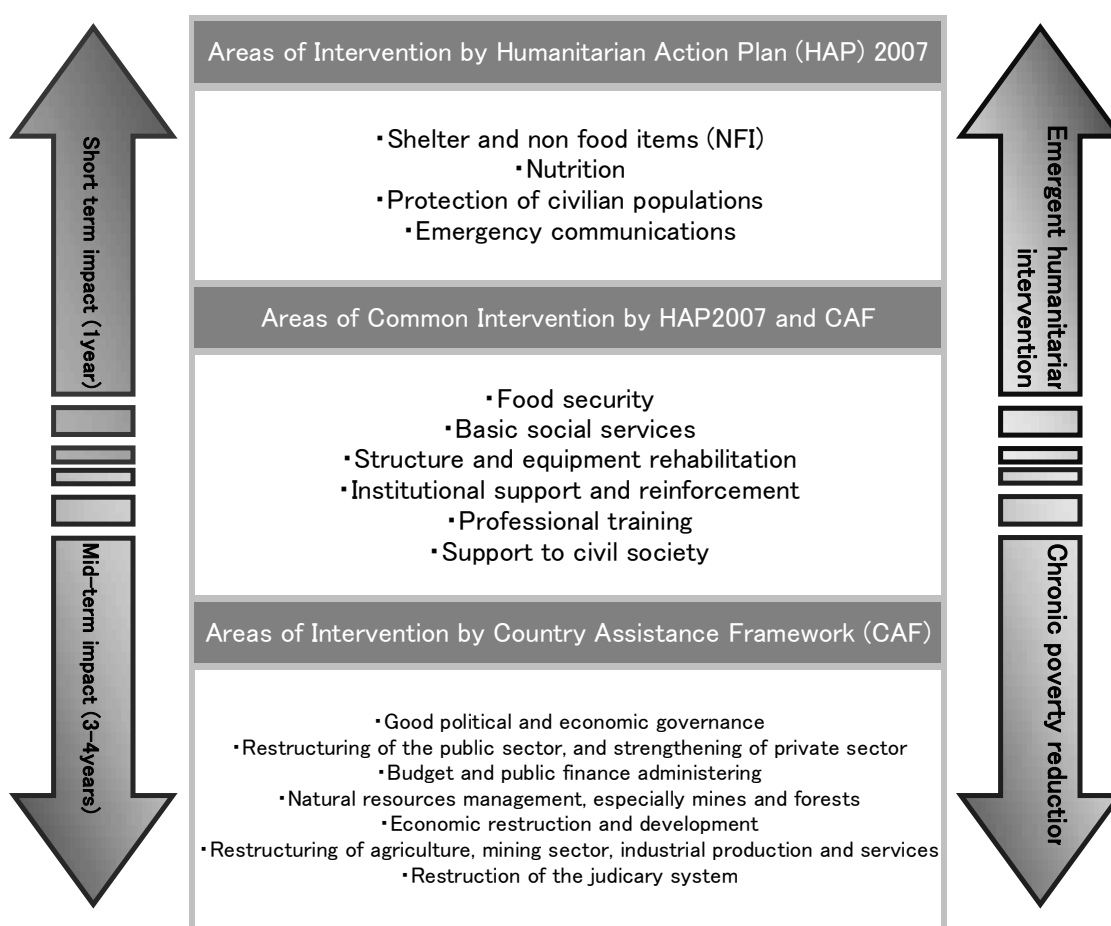
4.2.3 Relationships between CAF and HAP2007

The five development pillars of CAF and the two goals for HAP 2007, each objective has different points of view. One is to struggle with the chronic and structural poverty, whereas the other one faces to the east of DRC and also focuses much on the emergent humanitarian assistance.

Main feature of CAF is that the framework involves the issues of governance which leads to the structural poverty in the DRC, and the it also focuses on the economic development where HAP 2007 does not intervene so much. On the other hand, HAP 2007 aims to more emergent and tangible for the

beneficiaries. HAP does not deal with the governance issues. As for the social development assistance, both the strategies have almost same eyes. CAF is addressing more on the institutional capacity issues, whereas HAP focuses more for the direct beneficiaries through NFI provision.

Finally, for the target period, CAF sets its project period at 3 to 4 years (Middle term). On the other hand, HAP 2007 is putting its project goals in a short term emergent assistances.



Source: Author (based on HAP 2007 and CAF)

Figure 4.2.1 Relationships between CAF and HAP 2007

CHAPTER 5 SUPPORT ACTIVITY SITUATION AND SURPORT POLICY IN THE FUTURE

5.1 Grasp of the Situation and Analysis Projects that Applied and Executed in the Past

5.1.1 Grasp of the Situation and Analysis Projects that Our Country Executed in the Past

Details of the main projects that our country executed in the past are shown in Table 5.1.1.

Table 5.1.1 The List of the Executed Projects

Fiscal Year	Project name	Grants (FY) (hundred million yen)	Grant Total (hundred million yen)	Cooperation site	Content of cooperation
1979	Expressway construction program	8	8	Kinshasa and others	[Equipment] Track type tractor (7) Foil loader (7) Track (12t, 37) (7t, 2) (6.75t, 4) Jeep (24)
1980	Agricultural transportation power reinforcement plan	10	10	Kinshasa, etc	[Equipment] Track (TK80GHH223)
1981	Agricultural machine maintenance plan	5	5	Muzanzagng	Procurement of machines necessary to attempt promotion of agricultural stock raising in Bazael state based on Muzanzagng. [Equipment] Tractor for land reclamation
1982	Urban expressway construction program	7	7		[Equipment] Procurement of equipments for road maintenance such as; bulldozer, grader, track shovels, and watering trucks
1983	Expressway construction program	7	7	Riyaba state, etc	[Equipment] Bulldozer, dump track, rig shovel, watering truck, and grader tractor, etc.
1984	Muzamba/Nugng drinking water supply plan	9.5	9.5	Ba Zairean state Cataract prefecture Muzanza/Nugng	[Facility] Pumping facilities, water supply pump station, water supply pond [Equipment] Collection tub lifting pump, conveying pump, motor, and transformers of, etc.

Fiscal Year	Project name	Grants (FY) (hundred million yen)	Grant Total (hundred million yen)	Cooperation site	Content of cooperation
1985	Muzamba/Nugng drinking water supply plan	5.5	5.5	Ba Zairean state Cataract prefecture Muzanza/Nugng	[Equipment] Pumping facilities (pump machine parts and receiving supply of electric power equipment machine parts) Water supply facilities (main water supply pond pump equipment, medicine note equipment machine parts, and water supply machine parts) Water supply pond (machine parts and automatic adjustment valve for main water supply pond) Piping material (standpipe and public stopping) Water pipe (special tube and small water pipe) Electric machine parts (electric parts for pumping, water supply, piping valve, and pump)
1986	Kinshasa university hospital medical treatment machine maintenance plan	7.5	7.5	The southeast about 24km from center of Kinshasa City	(1) For internal medicine department treatment Radiological equipment for general and urology, tomography device, etc. (2) For surgical treatment Equipment related to operation, artificial respirator, sterilization device, etc. (3) For obstetrics and gynecology treatment Birth stand, medical ultrasound equipment, and newborn baby manager entrance respiratory organ, etc. (4) For pediatrics department treatment Artificial respirator, oxygen tent, newborn baby monitor, and electroencephalograph and others (5) Clinical inspection department Microscope, centrifugal separator, and sterilization device and others (6) For emergency treatment Ambulance and stretcher and others (7) For special treatment Treatment apparatus and operation machine parts and others for nose and ears throat (8) Medicine Stirrer and light weight device and others (9) Corpse temporary depository The refrigeration room, maintenance tool and others.
1986	Shaba state expressway construction program	5.83	5.83	Shaba state	[Equipment] Bulldozer 5 Wheel loader 5 Motor grader 5 Dump track 5 Pickup truck 20 etc.

Fiscal Year	Project name	Grants (FY) (hundred million yen)	Grant Total (hundred million yen)	Cooperation site	Content of cooperation
1986	Kimpese drinking water supply plan	7.25	7.25	Ba Zairean state Cataract prefecture Songororo city Kimpese city	[Facility] Getting water facilities, Head of a river protection construction, Intake pump installation construction, Drainage facilities, Water supply pond equipment, Electric installation, Water pipe equipment, Elevated water tank repair, Standpipe equipment, Incidental equipment, Management Office(220m ²), Materials store(200m ²)
1987	Central part Shaba state agricultural development plan	4.5	4.5	Shaba state, Lubumbashi	[Equipment] Bulldozer Motor grader Wheel loader Compacter Dump track Estate car, etc.
1987	City environmental improvement plan	7	7	Kinshasa City	[Equipment] Garbage truck (15m ³ capacity) Container truck (capacity 5m ³ of lifting up type container) Related equipments parts for cleaning Spare parts kit
1987	Metropolitan area expressway construction program	6.65	6.65	Kinshasa City	[Equipment] Bulldozer Asphalt Motor grader Wheel loader Picking up Oil pressure shovel Damper (transportation machine for small size) Watering truck Agricultural tractor Dump track Tractor trailer Road repair car Machine transportation car Asfalto-finissnar Hardening machine Drainpipe high pressure washing car Spare parts kit
1988	Kimpese drinking water supply plan	5.42	5.42	Ba Zairean state Cataract prefecture Songororo city Lcara city	[Procurement article] Facility Standpipe equipment 9.72km Getting water facilities pump 3 Water supply facilities pump 3 Management Office 112m ² Warehouse 110m ²
1988	Ba Zairean state underground water development plan	5.12	5.12	Ba Zairean state Ba Fulube prefecture	[Procurement article] Facility Well construction 20 Equipment Excavator material 1 Equipment for procurement 1 Telecommunications equipment 1 Vehicle 1

Fiscal Year	Project name	Grants (FY) (hundred million yen)	Grant Total (hundred million yen)	Cooperation site	Content of cooperation
1989	Central part Shaba state agricultural development plan	7.75	7.75	Tanganica county Hautoromani county	[Procurement article] Equipment Bulldozer, Wheel loader, Vibration loader Motor grader, Dump track, Truck-mounted Crane, Wheel loader, Vibration loader Motor grader, Truck-mounted crane Oil tank, Water supply Vehicle, Watering Vehicle, and others.
1989	Ba Zairean state underground water development plan	5.47	5.47	Ba Zairean state Ba Fulube prefecture	[Facility] Beverage-water well construction 120 [Equipment] Excavator 2 Electric explorer 1 Crane track 2 Water supply Vehicle 1 Cargo- tractor 2 etc.
1989	Boma city drinking water supply plan	10.4	10.4	Ba Zairean state Boma city	[Facility] Getting water facilities (Getting water place: pump 2, conducting tubes, etc.) Clean water facilities (Engineering works facilities, construction facilities, machine facilities, and electric facilities, Ability 10,000m ³ /day) Water supply facilities .(water pipe L=3,500m)
1990	Boma city drinking water supply plan	7.63	7.63	Ba Zairean state Boma city	[Facility] Getting water place Well 26m ³ 1 Medicine rapid mixing pond 16m ³ 1 Flock formation pond 96m ³ 2 Depositing reservoir 432m ³ 2 Rapid filtration pond 162m ³ 3 Construction building 153m ³ Water supply facilities
1990	Kinshasa city telephone network maintenance plan	5.55	5.55	Kinshasa city	[Facility] Telephone network line in Combe building 5000 lines [Equipment] Measuring instrument complete set Measuring instrument Portable examination machine Galvanometer Tool Cable connection tool Outdoor line installation tool Others
1990	East part of Kinshasa City regional drinking water supply plan	0.95	0.95	East part of Kinshasa City	Procurement of necessary labor for detailed design to execute east part of Kinshasa City regional drinking water supply plan, etc. ※It discontinues it for the riot generation in the Kinshasa city in September, 1991. (From ODA white paper)

Fiscal Year	Project name	Grants (FY) (hundred million yen)	Grant Total (hundred million yen)	Cooperation site	Content of cooperation
1991	Boma city drinking water supply plan	9.92	9.92	Boma city	[Facility] Piping facilities Standpipe: Zone I 75-150mm, L=3,870m : Zone II 75-250mm, L=28,155m : Zone III 75, 250mm, L=1,100m : Zone IV 75, 100mm, L=2,240m : Zone I – IV 65mm, L=29,000m Water-supplying facilities Public plughole 6 Common plughole 20, 25, 40 Total 2,600
1991	East part of Kinshasa City regional drinking water supply plan	13.19	13.19	Kinshasa City	Getting water facilities : 40,100m ³ /day, Getting water entrance, Detritus tank, Getting water Pump place clean water facilities : 40,100m ³ /day, Well, Rapid stir pond, Slow stir pond, Medicine injection building rejection mud Medicine injection building rejection mud facilities facility : Mud remove pipe 600mm, L=890m Operation and maintenance facilities : Administration building (The water quality examination apparatus is contained.) 240m ² ※It discontinues it for the riot generation in the Kinshasa city in September, 1991. (From ODA white paper)

5.1.2 Examination of Validity of Applied Project to Our Country Government

The applied projects to our country government describes three (Two water supply projects and one social infrastructure maintenance project) validity examinations later to Chapter 7 and Chapter 8.

5.2 Reconstruction Assistance by Other Donors

5.2.1 MONUC

The United Nations Security Council established MONUC to facilitate the implementation of the Lusaka Accord signed in 1999. With a budget exceeding one billion dollars, it is the largest and most expensive mission in the Department of Peace Keeping Operations (DPKO).

MONUC's mandate can be broken down into four phases:

- Phase I: To implement the ceasefire agreement
- Phase II: To monitor and report of any violations through the proper channels
- Phase III: To implement the DDRRR (disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration) process
- Phase IV: To facilitate the transition towards the organization of credible elections

MONUC's represent more than 100 Member States in order to resolve the DRC crisis and accompanying the Congolese people on their historic transition to elections with stability. MONUC's multidisciplinary design enables the UN to combine the functions of military, political, rule of law, humanitarian, human rights and civilian police elements into a single concept of operations, generating synergies with the international community.

The major activities conducted in DRC and the progress are summarized in the following table.

Table5.2.1 Overall Activities and Progress by MONUC

Sector	Activities
Aviation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ground support for air operations by establishing comprehensive airfield services - Support for building a robust infrastructure in all provinces - Support to stabilize the situation in outbreak of conflict by military aviation
Child Protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Principle policy drawn from Security Council resolutions on the DRC and on Children and Armed Conflict - To protect especially though not exclusively on children affected by armed conflict - To focus on broader child protection issues to be addressed in the transition process, particularly to strengthen prevention and support mechanisms, and measures to address impunity
Civic Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To provide civic education or good governance by the production and distribution of materials like posters, brochures, stickers, banners, and booklets - civic education messages in songs and theatre skits, training packages and seminars, educational board and card games
Civil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To increase safe access of humanitarian actors to displaced and destitute populations - To increase humanitarian assistance and coverage in favour of vulnerable populations living in formerly inaccessible areas - To increase activities for reintegration of displaced populations, including Internally Displaced Persons (IDPs) and refugees
Election	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To coordinate of the support of the agencies of the United Nations, MONUC divisions and the international community - To offer permanent support and advice to the Independent Electoral Commission (IEC) in technical aspects of election organization
Gender	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To provide regular trainings on a gender issue to new MONUC soldiers, police and civilian personnel - To provide teacher trainings - To held forums in order to share information covering a specific interest for women
HIV/Aids	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To create HIV capacity within missions to address AIDS - To develop voluntary counseling and testing capacities in missions - To establish monitoring and evaluation mechanisms
Human Right	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To assist the Government of National Unity and Transition in the promotion and protection of human rights, with particular attention to woman, children and vulnerable persons
Military	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To carry out tasks previously stipulated to assist the transitional government in the security sector reform and the electoral operations
Police	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MONUC Police numbered 284 officers from 20 different countries, and also resolution 1621 of September 6 2005 authorized a reinforcement of 841 police officers, with 5 units of 125 men each.
Political Affairs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To provide political advice and support to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General (SRSG), senior managerial staff of the Mission and the Heads of substantive divisions
Public Information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To disseminate the activities related to the implementation of the Lusaka Agreement, and to inquire into the violations of the cease-fire and the Disarmament Demobilization, Reinstallation and Rehabilitation operations (DDRRR), relating to the foreign armed groups
Rule of Law	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - To give assistance to the government of the transition in order to secure the country

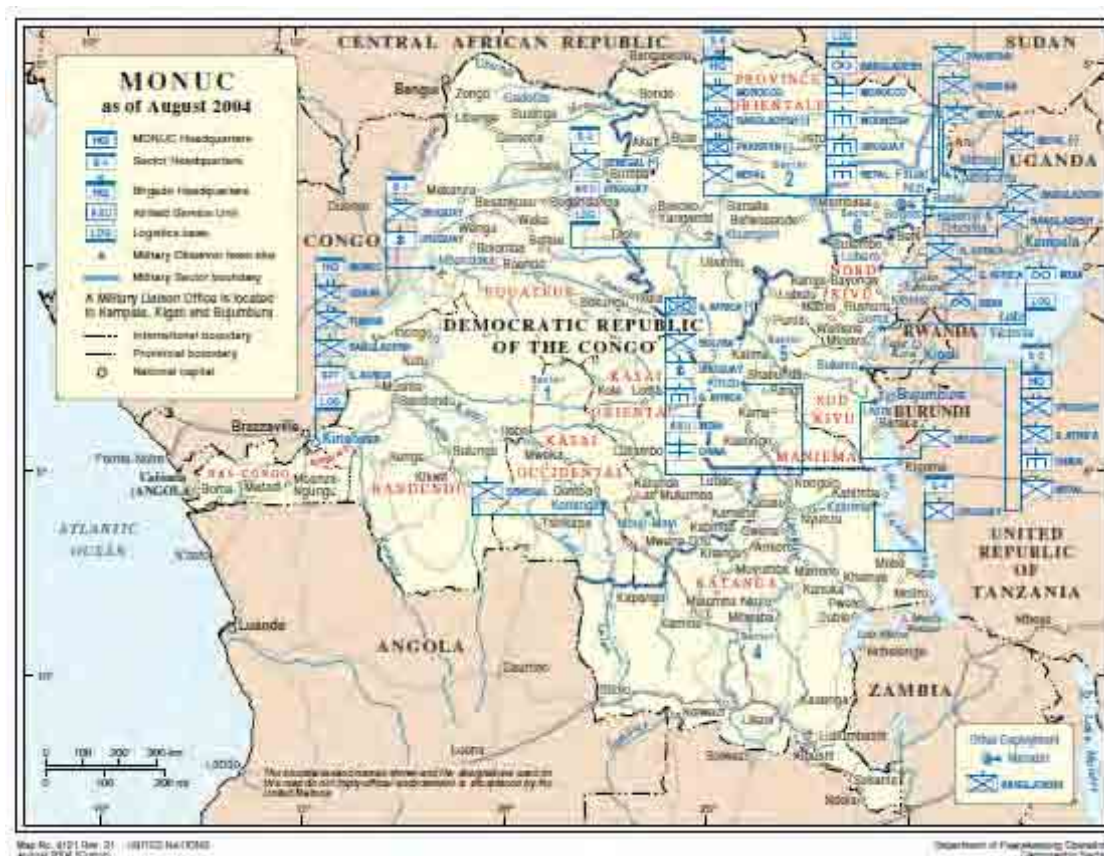
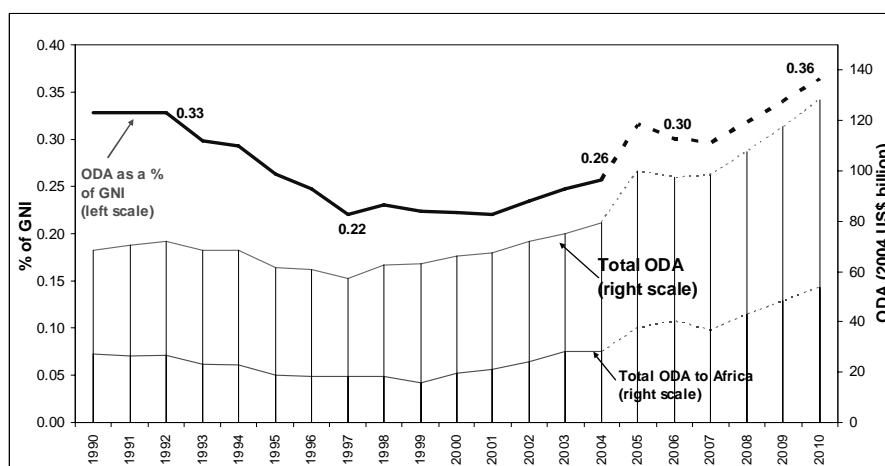


Figure 5.2.1 Location of MONUC Activities

5.2.2 Overview of Reconstruction Assistance to DRC

ODA to developing countries increased to USD 79.5 billion in 2004, and which represents a 5.9 % rise in real terms from 2003. Among which, about one third of total ODA went to African countries and estimated to increase according to the growth of total ODA under the donors' agreement in February 2005 to contribute USD 18 billion to the World Bank's IDA, to raise its grants and loans by at least 25%.

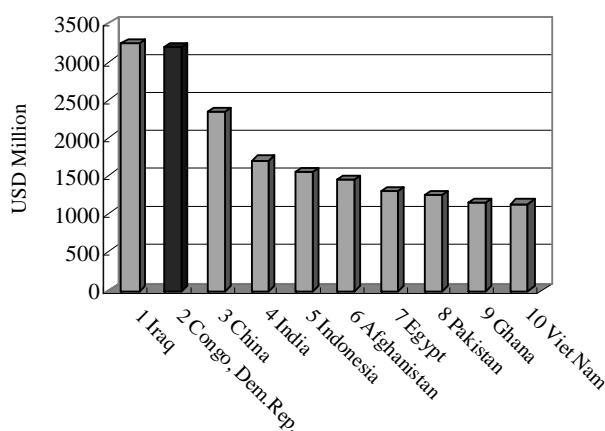
The Democratic Republic of Congo is the second largest recipient for 2003-04 average of total ODA at 3,183 million US dollars. The contributors to DRC are the United States at the first largest and France at the second followed by other European countries such as Germany, Italy, and the United Kingdom. Those donors assist DRC mainly through bilateral assistance or multilateral corporation.



Source OECD DAC Development Co-operation Report 2005

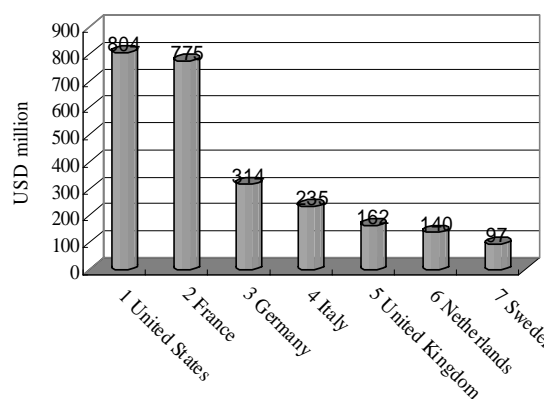
Figure5.2.2 DAC Members' Net ODA 1990 - 2004 and DAC Secretariat Simulations of Net ODA to 2006 and 2010

DRC received USD 3,183 million from the international community in 2003-2004, which is the second largest amount in the world after Iraq. The top donor was the United States of America, followed by France, Germany, Italy and the United Kingdom. These countries provide DRC with both bilateral and multilateral funds.



Source OECD DAC Development Co-operation Report 2005

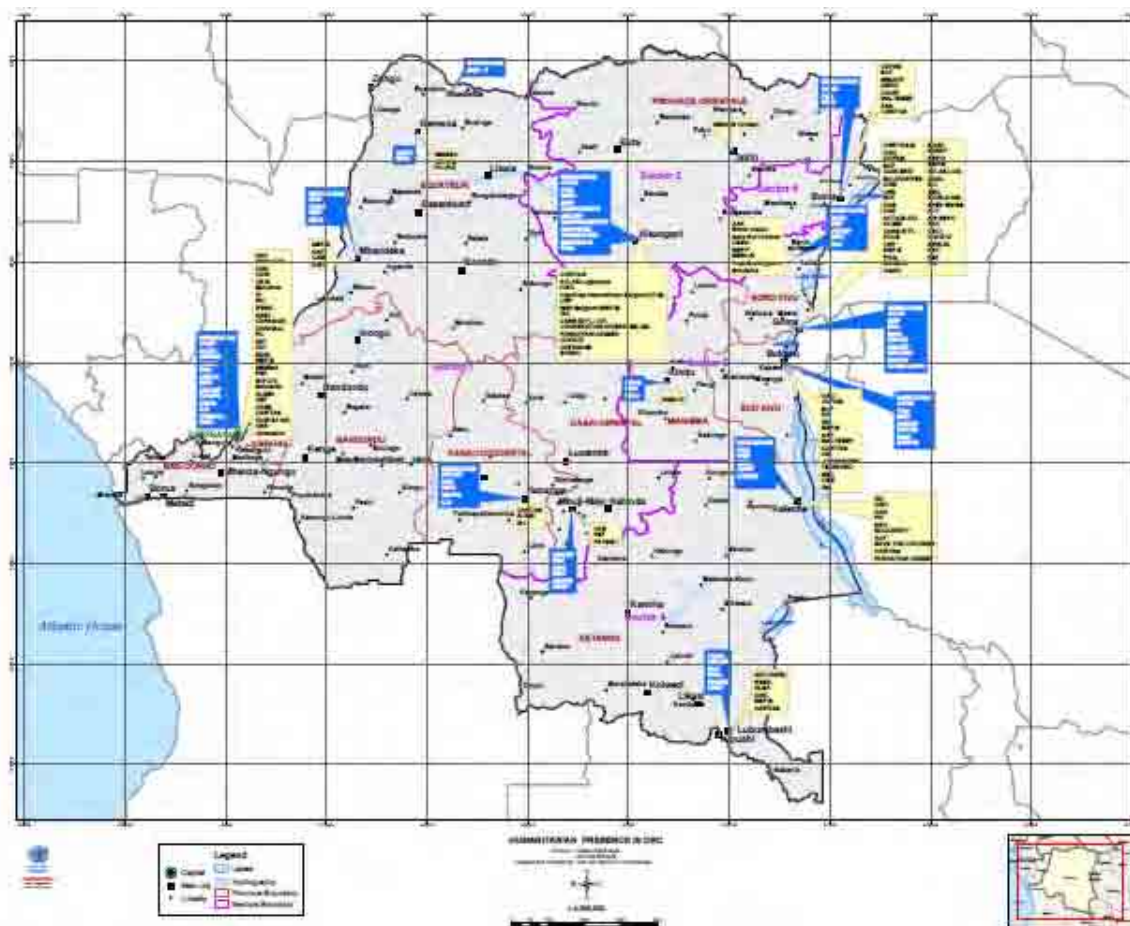
Figure5.2.3 Top 10 Recipients of Gross ODA/OA for 2003-04 Average



Source OECD DAC Development Co-operation Report 2005

Figure5.2.4 Top 7 of Gross ODA/OA for 2003-04 Average to DRC

As indicated in the data for ODA distribution to DRC, international donors support for DRC's reconstruction process for peace building, and many international organizations or NGO's currently take actions in DRC under their policy. The following map indicates situation of humanitarian assistance by international organizations, which concentrate in Kinshasa area, capital city of DRC and eastern part of DRC adjacent to two neighboring countries of Great Lakes region, Rwanda and Burundi.



Source: MONUC

Figure 5.2.5 Presence of Humanitarian Assistance

5.2.3 Details of International Organization and Donor's Activity Situations

World Bank (WB), African Development Bank (AFDB), EU, and U.N. Agencies (UNDP, UNICEF, WHO, UNHCR, FAO, UNESCO, UNFPA) are maintaining offices in Kinshasa City now. World Bank and EU do help the infrastructure maintenance, and U.N. agency etc. are doing support for the humanitarian assistance and are doing support for the conducting a general election on humanitarian assistance.

Each donor worries that the donor coordination mechanism doesn't function, and is settling on a common support frame to the international society by CAF.

(1) World Bank

1) Policy for Reconstruction Assistance

The World Bank reconstruction assistance is based upon Transitional Support Strategy (TSS) of January 26, 2004 and aims to

- Security and social stability with a focus on demobilization and reintegration of former combatants
- High and shared growth through both advisory services and investment operations
- Governance and institutional strengthening through both advisory services and adjustment operations
- Social development through both advisory services and investment operations

In July 2006, as the TSS was drawing to a close, the Government released its full PRSP. A joint assessment of the PRSP by IDA and IMF staff is underway and expected to be presented the boards of these institutions by October 2006. In line with the PRSP, the Bank is preparing a new CAS (2007-10) to be presented to the Board as early as possible once the new government is in place.

2) Project List by Sectors and their Progress

The following table summarizes the progress of the World Bank projects.

Project	Grant Amount [USD million]	Disbursed [USD million]	Approval date	Closing date
Emergency Multisector Rehabilitation and Reconstruction	475.10	100.97	08/06.2002	06/30/2005
	48.44	36.41		
<p>The overall purpose of the project is to initiate the long-term process of reconstruction and economic rehabilitation aiming to: a) start rebuilding agricultural production and enhance food security, b) rehabilitate and reconstruct critical infrastructure, c) restore essential social services and build community, d) strengthen capacity of government to formulate, implement, and manage medium and long-term development programs.</p> <p>Progress: Delays in implementation of the physical works, and 100% of the social and agriculture sub-project and some 80% of the infrastructure sub-project are committed.</p>				
Private Sector Development and Competitiveness	Grant Amount [USD million]	Disbursed [USD million]	Approval date	Closing date
	127.09	46.96	07/29/2003	03/31/2010
<p>The retrenchment program of GECAMINES (La Generale des Carrieres et des Mines) and OCOPT (Office Congolais des Postes et Telecommunications) are conducted and also the reform strategies for those organization are discussed at the Government level.</p> <p>Progress: The retrenchment program was completed at 100% for GECAMINES and 75% for OCOPT.</p>				
Emergency Demobilization and Reintegration	Grant Amount [USD million]	Disbursed [USD million]	Approval date	Closing date
	99.37 100.00	18.25 4.8	05/25/2004	03/31/2008
<p>The objectives are to demobilize 150,000 ex-combatants and help support their return to civilian life, and to promote the reallocation of Government expenditures from military to social and economic sectors.</p> <p>Progress: To date 18,000 ex-combatants have been demobilized and received a first payment but reinsertion activities have not yet begun.</p>				

Emergency and Social Reunification Support	Grant Amount [USD million]	Disbursed [USD million]	Approval date	Closing date
	52.09	52.71	09/11/2003	09/30/2008
	170.72	28.89		
<p>The project objectives are to: a) help restore or introduce a sound economic governance system, b) complement actions to address urgent needs, and generate quick peace dividends and c) prepare for the rapid extension of the Emergency Multi-sector Rehabilitation and Reconstruction Program to all parts of the country.</p> <p>Progress: <i>The rehabilitation of infrastructure is moving forward according to plan.</i></p>				
Second Post Conflict Economic Recovery	Grant Amount [USD million]	Disbursed [USD million]	Approval date	Closing date
	197.28	109.32	02/26/2004	12/31/2005
<p>The objectives of the credit are to a) provide needed balance of payments support as the country is merging from conflict and recently reunified, b) re-establish government services in all provinces and work towards rebuilding its economic and fiscal base, and c) encourage private sector investment and improvements in the productive capacity of the economy.</p> <p>Progress: <i>The initial tranche of \$83.4 million has supported continued implementation of the country's economic reform program, and the second tranche of \$26 million to support the reform of utilities billing and centralized payments, was released in Nov.2004.</i></p>				
Multisectoral HIV/AIDS	Grant Amount [USD million]	Disbursed [USD million]	Approval date	Closing date
	99.81	13.61	03/26/2004	01/31/2011
<p>The objective is to mitigate the negative impact of the HIV/AIDS epidemic on the stabilization, recovery, and development of the country.</p> <p>Progress: <i>the local activities (61 subprojects submitted by communities supported by NGOs) have benefited from prevention activities.</i></p>				
Emergency Social Action	Grant Amount [USD million]	Disbursed [USD million]	Approval date	Closing date
	59.97	0.00	08/26/2004	03/31/2009
<p>The objectives is to improve access of the poor to social and economic services and increase the availability and management of development resources at the community level.</p> <p>Progress: <i>the project was not effective.</i></p>				
Emergency Living Conditions Improvement Support	Grant Amount [USD million]	Disbursed [USD million]	Approval date	Closing date
	78.65	0.00	05/26/2005	09/30/2010
<p>The objective is to assist the Government in improving living conditions by strengthening the socio-economic situation in key urban centers and in some isolated areas.</p> <p>Progress: <i>the project was not effective.</i></p>				

Source: Report on the Status of Projects in Execution-FY05, World Bank

(2) African Development Bank (AfDB)

1) Policy for Reconstruction Assistance

The ADB is a multilateral development bank whose shareholders are 53 African countries (regional member countries—RMCs) and 24 non-African countries from the Americas, Asia, and Europe (non-regional member countries—non-RMCs). The Bank Group’s primary objective is to promote sustainable economic growth to reduce poverty in Africa. It achieves this objective by financing a broad range of development projects and programs through

- (i) public sector loans (including policy-based loans), private sector loans, and equity investments;
- (ii) technical assistance for institutional support projects and programs;
- (iii) public and private capital investment;
- (iv) assistance in coordinating RMC development policies and plans; and
- (v) grants of up to US\$500,000 in emergency support.

2) African Development Bank Fund (ADF)

The ADF, which comprises the ADB and State Participants, was created in 1973 and became operational in 1974. Its main objective is to reduce poverty in RMCs by providing low-income RMCs with concessional loans and grants for projects and programs, and with technical assistance for studies and capacity-building activities. The Agreement Establishing the African Development Fund (ADF) designates the Board of Governors as the Fund’s high-The African Development Bank Group is a regional multilateral development finance institution dedicated to reducing poverty in its regional member countries by promoting their sustainable economic and social development. It achieves this objective by mobilizing external and domestic resources to promote investment in its RMCs and by providing them with technical assistance as well as policy advice.

3) Project List by Sectors and their Progress

The following table summarizes the situation of project funded by African Development Bank and African Development Fund.


unit: millions of USD

Item	African Development Bank		African Development Fund	
	2005	1967-2005	2005	1967-2005
<i>Loan and Grant Approvals</i>	-	625.27	87.45	582.37
Agriculture and Rural Development	-	41.72	35.00	91.81
Transport	-	136.13	52.45	137.25
Communications	-	63.42	-	0.86
Water Supply and Sanitation	-	105.91	-	73.92
Power Supply	-	102.96	-	42.37
Industry, Mining and Quarrying	-	159.35	-	2.75
Finance	-	15.00	-	25.79
Education	-	0.40	-	48.65
Health	-	0.38	-	27.89
Poverty Alleviation and Micro-Finance	-	-	-	-
Gender, Population and Nutrition	-	-	-	-
Other Social Sector	-	-	-	-
Urban Development	-	-	-	-
Environment	-	-	-	-
Multisector	-	-	-	-
<i>Loan and Grant Disbursements</i>	-	391.23	16.35	250.15
Agriculture and Rural Development	-	39.34	0.17	8.72
Transport	-	82.61	-	39.51
Communications	-	0.10	-	0.77
Water Supply and Sanitation	-	57.39	-	50.41
Power Supply	-	38.11	-	26.53
Industry, Mining and Quarrying	-	158.90	-	1.70
Finance	-	14.77	-	19.68
Education	-	-	0.18	4.54
Health	-	-	0.20	2.00
Poverty Alleviation and Micro-Finance	-	-	-	-
Gender, Population and Nutrition	-	-	-	-
Other Social Sector	-	-	-	-
Urban Development	-	-	-	-
Environment	-	-	-	-
Multisector	-	-	-	-

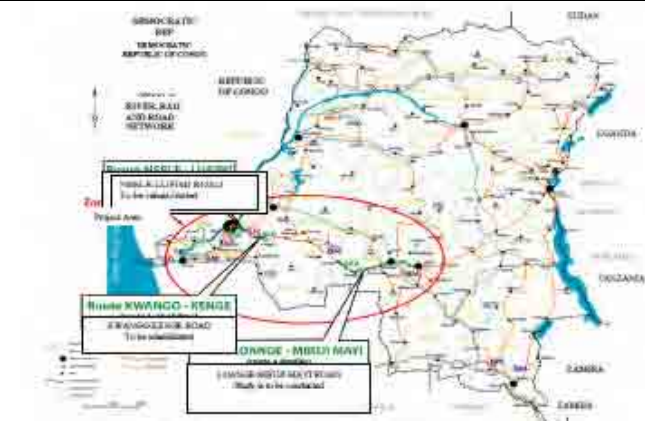
Source: Compendium of Statistics on Bank Group Operations 2006 Volume XXIX

In the following, the details of proposed or ongoing projects funded by AfDB are summarized.

[Sector: Agriculture]

Project	Agricultural Sector Study	Total Project Cost	USD2.05 million
Executing Agency	Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Livestock	ADF Grant	USD2.05 million
		Approval Date	July 2006
Project Location	Bandundu, Bas-Congo, Kasai Occidental, Kasai Oriental, Katanga, Maniema, Equateur and Kinshasa Provinces		
Project Description	Conduct an agricultural sector study in three phases: i)Diagnosis, Strategic Guidelines and Databases; ii)Provincial Agricultural Development Master Plans and iii)Priority Agricultural Sector Development Programme, Environmental and Social Management Plan and Gender Profile		
Source	Proposal for AN ADF GRANT of UA1,850,000 to Finance the Agricultural Sector Study		

[Sector: Infrastructure]

Project	Nsele-Lufimi and Kwango-Kenge Roads Rehabilitation Project	Total Project Cost	USD58.28 million
Executing Agency	Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructure(MTPI) through the Infrastructure Unit(CI)	ADF Grant	USD52.45million
		Approval Date	December 2005
		Project Period	Feb.2006- 35 months
Project Location	Kinshasa, Bandoundu, West Kasai and East Kasai Provinces		
Project Description	<p>A - Road works and their supervision covering:</p> <p>(a.1) Lot No.1: Rehabilitation of the Nsele-Lufimi Road (94.58 km) ;</p> <p>(a.2) Lot No.2: Rehabilitation of the Kwango-Kenge Road (72.8 km) and upgrading of existing feeder roads (140 km), as well as environmental protection works;</p> <p>(a.3) Control and Supervision of Works in lot n° 1;</p> <p>(a.4) Control and Supervision of Works in lot n° 2;</p> <p>B - Institutional Support;</p> <p>C - Loange-Mbuji Mayi road (601 km) upgrading</p>		

Source: Appraisal Report for NSELE-LUFIMI and KWANGO-KENGE roads rehabilitation project

(3) EU

3) Policy for Reconstruction Assistance

The Democratic Republic of Congo was one of the chief beneficiaries of Community aid under the Yaound é Convention¹. The political events of 1990-1991 caused an interruption of direct aid in January 1992. However, the European Commission, in cooperation with the NGOs, implemented rehabilitation programmes to the tune of \$200 million, a part of which had to be suspended during the conflicts of 1996 to 1997 and 1998 to 2002.

In 2002, with the reactivation of the inter-Congolese dialogue, cooperation was revived with the signing on 21 January of a \$120 million National Indicative Programme. In 2004, an additional support for combating poverty the reconstruction/ rehabilitation of institutional capacity in order to restore democracy and the rule of law was allocated to the DRC if substantial progress were made in the transition process.

The overview of resources allocated to DRC and the progress is summarized as follows.

Fund	Amount	Status
The 6th European Development Fund since 1985	<u>total €1 021.53, including €679.37 million support for the institutions and the transition process, infrastructure and transport, health, macroeconomic support, natural resources and agriculture</u>	Already committed.
The 8th European Development Fund, February 2002	<u>€120 million National Indicative Programme</u>	Fully committed
The 9th European Development Fund, 2 September 2003	<u>the €205 million National Indicative Programme</u>	over 85% committed
The 9th European Development Fund, December 2004	<u>Additional €270 million</u>	

4) Project List by Sectors and their Progress

Following the Mid-Term Review (MTR), the European Community approved in December 2004 and notified in May 2005 its revision of resources granted to the Democratic Republic of Congo as follows:

	Initial allocation from 9th EDF + transfers from former EDF	New post-MTR allocation	Difference
Programmable resources, Envelope A	€188.604 285	€388.604.285	€+ 200.000.000
Non-programmable resources, Envelope B	€30.900.000	€100.900.000	€+ 70.000.000

¹ A trade agreement between the EEC(European Economy Community) and the mainly former French and Belgian colonies in Africa from 1963, replaced by the Lomé Convention of 1975 and then by Cotonou agreement of 2000.

In the context of the follow-up to the Joint Annual Review (JAR), the indicative allocations intended to cover the long-term development activities (envelope A) break down as follows:

Focal sector	Post- MTR Indicative allocation	% of NIP	Reallocation Annual Review	% NIP
Infrastructure and transport	€80 < 100 M	21 ≤ 27	€50 < 80 M	13.5 ≤ 21
Macroeconomic support	€106 < 126 M	28 ≤ 34	€106 M	28.5
Health	€70 < 80 M	18 ≤ 22	€80 M	21.5
Institutional support	€39 < 57 M	10 ≤ 15	< €05 M	<28
Non-focal areas				
Management of natural resources and agriculture	€10 < 15 M	2.6 ≤ 4	20 M€	5.3
Miscellaneous (Studies, Non-State actors)	<16 M€	≤ 4	€7.5 ≤ 10 M	2 ≤ 2.7
DDR	€20 M	5	0	0
Total Envelope A	€371 M		€371 M	

(4) UNDP

The United Nations Development Program (UNDP) was executing a program of maintaining peace in the Great Lakes region during the four years in 2003 to 2006. A budget of USD 60,400,000 was allocated for undertaking this work. The main fields of responsibility were (1) governance (maintenance of laws, enforcement of laws, supervision of general election preparations, and providing support to the independent Election Administration Committee). They were also responsible for capability building for development management, (2) poverty reduction through support for creation of a Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) for the World Bank, HIV/AIDS counter measure support, and support for creation of the Democratic Republic of Congo's Human Development Reports (HDR), (3) crisis prevention, and developing a solution strategy for reconciliation in the area, and capability building and a basic social infrastructure building in North Kivu and South Kivu provinces and also Équateur province).

(5) UNICEF

The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) started a new 2-year program for Democratic Republic of Congo in January, 2006. A local office was established in all states, except Bandundu province and Maniema province, as well as a headquarters office in Kinshasa (the capital). The main tasks that are carried out are (1) repatriation of juvenile soldiers, (2) protection of girls, (3) medical aid (vaccines, etc.) for children, (4) basic education, including the improvement of attendance at elementary schools and improvement of the educational quality, and (5) water and health, (6) social planning, and (7) communication.

(6) UNHCR

The United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) has assisted with the repatriation of about 20,000 refugees returning to the Democratic Republic of Congo from Uganda. A total of 30,000 people were assisted to return from the Republic of the Congo, Tanzania, and Central Africa. However, internally displaced people (IDP) from other foreign countries that share borders with the Democratic Republic of Congo are still blamed for problems at the borders. Return support for these IDP is also carried out by UNHCR.

(7) UNFPA

The United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) five-year program from 2002 to 2006 was carried out. The main pillars of this program are categorized into the following 3 development themes: (1) reproductive health (aimed at 50 health zones and 75 maternity houses, mainly located in the Bas-Congo province, the Kasai-Oriental (east) and Kasai-Occidental (west) provinces, Kinshasa (capital city), and Katanga province; (2) population development strategies; and (3) advocacy and support for the education of girls.

(8) FAO

The Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), which is part of the United Nations, is assisting with urgent food aid mainly through providing agricultural development support, particularly in Katanga province, Maniema province, and the Ituri region of Orientale province, and North Kivu and South Kivu provinces, etc. is carried out especially. The main fields of assistance are (1) agricultural support, (2) fisheries support, (3) forestry support, and (4) environmental protection.

(9) UNESCO

The United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) have a 2-year program that is being carried out between 2006 and 2007. Central themes for this work include recovery of the education system, protection of human rights, development of independent media, prevention of HIV/AIDS, and the education minority groups.

(10) WHO

The World Health Organization (WHO), which is part of the United Nations, is assisting with malaria prevention measures and the efforts to reduce the incidence of poliomyelitis. Maximum importance is being placed on offering medical services to children. Moreover, it is planned to strengthen cooperation to provide vaccinations against specific diseases from now on.

5.2.4 Details of Activities for Bilateral Aid

Bilateral assistance for the Democratic Republic of Congo is being provided by Belgium, the United States, Britain, France, Germany, Canada, Sweden, the Netherlands, Switzerland, South Africa, as well as Japan and other countries. The various support programs are based on each country's national policy.

A number of bilateral aid organizations have established offices in Kinshasa and they are now working on various tasks. These organizations include Belgium (TBC), United States (USAID), Britain (DFID), Germany (GTZ), and Sweden (SIDA). As for Norway (NORAD) and Denmark (DANIDA), their Luanda office in Angola has jurisdiction over the Democratic Republic of Congo. Canada (CIDA) is establishing an office in the Canadian embassy instead, as there is no separate office of CIDA. France, the Netherlands, Switzerland and South Africa have also established a bureau for carrying out assistance within their respective embassy.

(1) Belgium

1) Policy for Reconstruction Assistance

Belgium relaunched direct bilateral cooperation in 2000 even though no Joint Meetings had been held between Belgium and the DRC for 10 years. Belgium Technical Corporation (BTC)'s portfolio of projects and programmes has developed based upon the following policy.

(i) An expansion across all provinces in the country;

Despite the huge logistical challenges the DRC represents, expansion across all provinces in the country shows the political determination to reach the entire Congolese nation. This expansion of activities across the country will be strengthened in the long-term.

(ii) Cooperation with other donors;

Launched in 2003 with direct agreements from the EU in the road sector and by the World Bank in the health sector, BTC's International Services Department continued to expand its activities.

(iii) More structured aid

The international community supports the reconstruction plan drawn up by the Congolese government by offering highly qualified experts to support certain Ministries or public companies in key development areas such as agriculture, transport or health care. The ambitious program to support public administration reform illustrates Belgium's commitment to reconstruction of the DRC.

2) Project List by Sectors and their Progress

The strategies by sectors which BTC's actions cover are as in the following table.

Sector	Strategy
Community Development	Support for community development focuses on the pre-decentralization phase aiming for citizen participation and bringing citizens closer to administrators.
Health Sector	Support for health sector in the DRC has always been a key priority in Belgium's cooperation strategy focusing on; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strengthening national policy to implement primary health care services - Boosting actions to tackle serious endemic diseases, HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis, trypanosomiasis and malaria - Supporting medical research; - Supporting institutions.
Education Sector	Support for education sector targets the primary, secondary, technical and professional education sectors.
Food Security	Support for food security mainly focuses on providing a technical adviser for agricultural policy making and setting up provincial committees to relaunch agriculture.
Transport infrastructure	Support for transport infrastructure focuses on rehabilitation of local roads and agricultural service routes by applying the Employment-Intensive Investment Programme principle (EIIP). Also it focuses on providing the Ministry and public companies concerned namely the National Transport Office and the Airways Authority.
Governance	A key element of Belgium's bilateral cooperation is support for reconstruction of the state. Belgium provides assistance to strengthen institutions at different levels and integrates this from of aid into every project.

The following table summarizes the overall project supported by bilateral corporation between Belgium and DRC.

Sector	Project	Budget (€)
Community building	Program to support public administration reform in the DRC	3,000,000
	Project to support basic community initiatives	10,000,000
	Transitional support project for local development initiatives	9,286,000
	Urban social fund - Kabinda (DFID)	2,611,430
	Urban social fund - Kinshasa	3,465,597
	Emergency project to support the economic and social reunification process (PUSPRESS): contract supervisor of community aid (MODAC)	8,368,000
	Sub Total	36,731,027
Education	Support for primary education: supplying school text books	5,000,000
	Support for technical and professional education in the DRC	4,100,000
	Support for technical and professional education in the DRC	69,700
	Sub Total	57,734,324
Food security	Food aid for vulnerable populations in Kinshasa	1,000,000
	Support for the National Institute for Agronomical Studies and Research (INERA)	2,950,000
	Sub Total	70,854,024
Health care	Support for formulation of the national program to combat tuberculosis	35,000
	Support for implementation of the national program to combat tuberculosis Health care 2	2,601,557
	Support for the INERA	59,000
	Support for the sub-regional centers for distribution of essential generic medication	6,645,340
	Bas-Congo health (Multisectoral Emergency Program for Reconstruction and Rehabilitation PMURR/Central Coordination Office BCECO)	4,874,300
	Institutional support for research and planning activities at the Ministry of Health	2,014,633
	Rehabilitation of the Kisangani health area	735,000
	Support for the health sector in Bas-Congo	5,027,500
	Support for the national program to combat AIDS	5,600,000
	Support for the sub-regional centers for distribution of essential generic medication	54,600
Support to tackle human African trypanosomiasis - phase 3	12,259,000	
	Sub Total	25,690,733

Sector	Project	Budget (€)
Infrastructure	Rehabilitation of Infrastructures in Bandundu	5,705,475
	Rehabilitation of the Niemba bridge	1,815,000
	Rural roads in Kabinda (DFID)	5,222,860
	Rehabilitation and maintenance work on rural roads in the Bas Fleuve district in the province of Bas-Congo	8,000,000
Sub Total		58,693,068
Various	Experts funds	5,000,000
	Study fund	996,000
Sub Total		79,726,928
Grand Total		329,430,104

(2) France

In the DRC and Burundi, France supported the current transition processes by bilateral action (regular top-level contacts, support for the restoration of the rule of law, particularly in the security forces) and an action within the European Union and multilateral institutions. France played a significant role on the Security Council, where Resolution 1565 raised the strength of the United Nations force in the DRC (MONUC) to 16,800 personnel, making it the largest peace-keeping operation in the world, and Resolution 1545 created a peace-keeping operation in Burundi, ONUB. France also took part in the international conference for peace and security in the Great Lakes region (Dar es Salaam, 19-20 November).

Through ODA, France supports economic change in the beneficiary countries by underpinning infrastructure development, organisation of various economic sectors and the implementation of appropriate economic and financial policies. But it also strives to promote social change and, more especially, universal access to healthcare and education as well as political change including reinforcement of the rule of law, building democracy, stability and regional cooperation.

(3) United States

1) Policy for Rehabilitation and Reconstruction

The USAID program in the DRC is fully integrated into the U.S. government's diplomatic efforts to broker peace within the DRC and in the region, and complements the \$200 million annual USG contribution to the United Nations Peacekeeping Operation in the Congo. USAID/DRC focuses on health, food security and agriculture, democracy and governance, education, protecting biodiversity in the Congo Basin Region, and conflict resolution.

2) Projects and their progress by sector

Sector		FY	Amount
Promote and support Elections Processes		FY2006	\$2,000,000DA
	a) To strengthen the Transition Government's ability to meet criteria benchmarks related to the electoral process and prepare for the post transition period b) To strengthen civil society organizations to stop spoilers and promote good governance c) To strengthen local communities to mediate conflict, combat corruption, and end criminal impunity		
Strengthen Civil Society			\$1,066,000DA
	a) To strengthen civil society organizations to stop spoilers and promote good governance as well as strengthen local communities to mediate conflict, combat corruption, and criminal impunity.		
Protect human right		FY2006	\$1,500,000CSH
		FY2007	\$1,300,000CSH
	a) To protect estimated 15,000-30,000 street children living in Kinshasa alone and thousands more in cities and towns. b) To prevent further separations and abuse of children especially in the conflict and in urban areas		
Expand & improve access to economic & social infrastructure		FY2006	\$1,000,000DA
	a) To address the reintegration of ex-combatants through programs that provide training for social reintegration and material support to assist with regaining livelihoods.		
Increase Agricultural Sector Productivity			\$1,932,000DA
	a) To work with international agricultural research organizations and NGOs to improve the quality of planting materials for the most important food crops and extend these improved varieties to communities in rural areas.		
Strengthen the financial services sector & increase access to capital			\$1,000,000DA
	a) To support micro-finance activities targeting communities that are in areas of resettlement for ex-combatants, IDPs, and refugees		
Prevent & control infectious diseases of major importance			\$4,170,000CSH
	a) To support activities focused on malaria, tuberculosis and other infectious diseases b) To support the rebuilding of the integrated disease surveillance system		
Reduce Transmission & Impact Of HIV/AIDS			\$3,955,000CSH
	a) to support activities that contribute to the reduction of HIV prevalence while increasing access to quality HIV/AIDS prevention, care, and support services focused on high risk populations in three urban centers		
Support Family Planning			\$5,734,000 CSH
	a) to work with the government to increase the officially approved age of marriage for women, which is currently 14 years, and formally legalize family planning in the constitution		
Achieve Equitable Access to Quality Basic Education		FY2007	\$4,000,000 DA
	a) The number of trained teachers will be increased to 2,000 (up from 720 in FY 2005). Assistance will continue to over 18,000 girls under the African Education Initiative.		
Improve Child Survival, Health & Nutrition			\$8,650,000 CSH
	a) to provide essential health services, defined as a minimum package of services available at the health center level, in the most fragile areas		
Strengthen Democratic Political Parties			\$750,000
	a) To support to Congolese political parties to sustain and expand multi-party competition prior to the DRC's next electoral process scheduled for 2012		
Strengthen the Justice Sector			\$1,500,000 ESF
	a) To establish an independent judiciary and expanding access to justice in targeted provinces		
Strengthen the Legislative Function/ Legal Framework			\$750,000 ESF
	a) To assist the National Assembly, an institution that is fundamental to reducing state fragility and implementing needed political reforms in the DRC		

(4) Britain (DFID)

The British Department for International Development (DFID) provides humanitarian support and peace building, education, health, and legal assistance. In addition, maintenance of security, agriculture, food and environmental protection are supported. The projects that are continuing at present are supporting the reconstruction of the Democratic Republic of Congo. For example, (1) UNDP contributions amounting to 16 million pounds were provided between 2004 and 2006 to support the general election process towards general election; (2) elementary school education was allocated a budget of USD 400,000 per year for the 4 years from 2003 to 2006; (3) MineTakuseku comprising 2 projects aimed at improving access to markets and social services by cooperation with UNDP). Moreover, in humanitarian support, DFID is providing management support via the United Nations Organization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUC), and United Nations Consolidated Appeals Process (CAP).

(5) Canada (CIDA)

The Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA), in accordance with Canada's international policy in 2005, put its effort into the recovery of the Democratic Republic of Congo through humanitarian support, governance and peace building, and social and economical services, etc. The projects that are continuing at present include: (1) democratic development support program (USD 3 million have been allocated for the period from 2004 to 2008); (2) democratic development support program II, comprising a contribution of USD 7 million to the general election fund being supervised by the UNDP; (3) a budget of USD 4 million allocated for small-scale loan support, including competency support for NGO's which are carrying out micro-credit assistance for research being done to assist with preparation of a Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) for the World Bank; (4) support for positive participation of women in the activities of civil society, politics and economy; (5) peace and democracy. In addition to these support programs, urgent humanitarian support, such as provision of shelter and water supply development, is being carried out in the eastern part of the Republic.

(6) Germany (GTZ)

The German Technical Cooperation Agency (GTZ) established an office in the Democratic Republic of Congo and it has cooperated with continued support since the civil war in 1985. Local community development is the main activity of the GTZ. The projects under way at present include (1) private sector development and strengthening of civil society; (2) health sector, primarily HIV/AIDS projects; (3) environmental protection and practical use of renewable natural resources, and (4) supply and management of drinking water, and processing of wastewater. Moreover, in the eastern part of the country, GTZ is cooperating in the fields of a food aid, building infrastructure, disarmament-demobilization-reintegration (DDR), and implementing measures to reduce corruption.

(7) Sweden (SIDA)

The Swedish International Development Agency (SIDA) is not currently undertaking direct bilateral support. Instead, SIDA is cooperating in projects led by MONUC and other UN organizations (UNDP and UNICEF), and by cooperating in projects that are led by NGO. Moreover, in relation to support services that are led by NGO, SIDA is positively cooperating with other donors, and it has a close relationship with the British Department for International Development (DFID) for cooperation in the field of education.

(8) South Africa (SADC)

The South African government has provided election support and police cooperation. Moreover, provision of personnel training has been a prominent contribution. For example, the South Africa Reserve Bank provided training to staff of the DRC Reserve Bank, and both the South Africa Civil Aviation Bureau and the South Africa Department of the Interior provided training to local counterparts.

(9) Switzerland (SDC)

The Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation (SDC) has provided humanitarian support in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of Congo. Switzerland is currently arranging development support to DRC through the Swiss embassy. For example, preparation of the master plan for the reconstruction of community medicine that is to be implemented after the new government was inaugurated.

5.3 Future Support Service Plans

The Democratic Republic of Congo is a vast country and it is hard to say that, in terms of country integration, each regional district has the strong connection with its neighboring district. This comes about from the mixture of ethnic groups and different levels of economic activity. For example, in the eastern part of the country, the forest areas were greatly affected by the disputes. However, the western part generally escaped the effects of the main battlefield. Therefore, different levels and types of support are needed in different parts of the country.

(i) Support Needs of the Eastern Region

The eastern part area was the main battlefield and it has and has a complex problem that extends to other countries in the Great Lakes Region. Especially, the co-existence of the local residents and the refugees who came to the area after losing their livelihood has produced an uneasy social situation that threatens the continuation of peace. It is this situation, which needs urgent humanitarian support of a considerable scale, which is critical for maintenance of the present peace.

- Humanitarian support (e.g. refugee protection and repatriation support, food supply, access reservation, etc.)

- Peace maintenance (e.g. resource rights adjustment, disarmament, etc.)
- Support of livelihoods (e.g. provision of seeds for crops, market access, etc.)

(ii) Support Needs of the Western Region

The western area has a comparatively peaceful situation, ignoring the confusion that resulted from the last stages of the former Mobutu Administration. However, the government budget for infrastructure and social services has been very limited while ethnic disputes have been occurring, predominantly in the east of the country. Therefore, general malfunction of the system has continued for a long period. Moreover, secular stagnation of private economic activity prevails. It is important to show a visible revival, which can serve as an example for the rest of the country. This will allow people to see the benefit of peace from a viewpoint of maintaining peace, and national development.

- Rejuvenation of government and metropolitan functions (e.g. the revival of Kinshasa, the national capital)
- Rejuvenation of key industries and unproductive agricultural areas (e.g. revival of Bas-Congo province)
- Continuing with measures to prevent political confrontation, which will allow the benefits of peace to be shown.

Because the Democratic Republic of Congo is a vast country and huge amounts of assistance are needed, it is necessary to narrow down the area, fields, and techniques of assistance that can be provided. In addition, the cooperation of other donors must also be taken into consideration. The donors and NGO's have developed individual projects centering on the eastern part of the country because of the urgency of need that has resulted from the through disputes in that area. A field survey was conducted. Based on data collected from each assistance organization, the following topics were identified:

1. Difficulty of providing assistance activities due to the vast size of the country, and the diversity of a race, culture, and social economies
2. Remarkable defects in the legal system
3. Fragile administrative organization of both the central regions and rural areas
4. Shortage of experts in all the fields required for providing assistance
5. Early restoration of society and economic infrastructure (especially the eastern part)
6. Earliest possible commitment and involvement of the new government
7. Urgency and importance of social sector support (education, hygiene, water, etc.)

A conflict analysis framework (CAF), based on the poverty reduction strategy paper (PRSP), was created in response to the progress of peace, and it has aimed at each donor cooperating from now on.

The CAF is now at the stage where a fundamental support plan has been drawn up for every sector by the task force working group (WG) in alignment with the items of PRSP. At present, each donor's activity is continuously being arranged in a matrix, according to the field of application. Moreover, there is a general expectation amongst the donor's that Japan will provide a substantial amount of assistance.

The following items can be considered for future support from Japan:

- 1) **Support for the eastern part of the country that needs urgent humanitarian support and which is led by international organizations:** Cost-effective support that utilizes highly organized specialist services. It is realistic to deliver funds to the program of special international organizations that have already accumulated support from elsewhere.
- 2) **Support for the eastern part of the country the international organization:** Emphasis on the fields in which it is difficult to take unique measures, although the international organizations need these. (The form of assistance that is undertaken in parallel with bilateral support, such as an infrastructure building in cooperation with the activities of the World Food Program (WFP), and the form of assistance that entrusts a Japanese scheme of to an international organization can be considered.)
- 3) **Direct support for the western part of the country, which can be regarded as being in a revival and development phase:** Support based on Japan's successful assistance in Asia through bilateral aid (cultivation of people's ability, infrastructure building, etc.)

When considering Japan's support for the Democratic Republic of Congo, personnel safety must be emphasized very strongly. In addition, it is also necessary to take into account the current political and social trends. In the eastern part of the country, personnel safety is a realistic restriction, as the area is in a difficult situation. It is suggested that assistance focus on the form described in (1) above. On the other hand, in relation to the western area, since peace is comparatively stable, it is suggested that bilateral aid could be provided according in the form described in (3) above.

CHAPTER 6 BASIC POLICY ON SOCIAL / COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

6.1 Social Impact and Trend of the Refugees in the Province/ City of Kinshasa and the Province of Bas-Congo

6.1.1 Social Impact and Trend of the Refugees in the Province/ City of Kinshasa

(1) Number of Refugees in the Province/ City of Kinshasa

Being the capital of the DRC where all kinds of national urban functions concentrate, Kinshasa seems to have quite a few refugees of various nationalities. Above all, Angolans refugees are numerous: According to the document issued from the UNHCR (INTEGRATED OPERATIONAL STRATEGY OF UNHCR IN THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO (DRC) FOR 2006-2007), there are about 20,000 Angolans in Kinshasa as of the year 2007. In the meantime, however, the number of the Angolan immigrants is reported to be 127,609, which is more than six times as large as that of the former number. Actually, it is quite difficult to count the real number of the refugees staying in Kinshasa, because there are many non-registered ones, on one hand. On the other hand, there must be not a few Angolans who came in the DRC in 1950's, have already assimilated to the local society, and are inappropriate to be called "refugees" anymore. The communes who have comparatively a lot of Angolan refugees are N'djili (8.3% of the total population of the commune), Ngiri-Ngiri (7.6%), Barumbu (5.4%), and Kimbanseke (5.1%).

(2) Trend of the Refugees

It seems that the originally Angolan refugees inhabiting Kinshasa have already been quite assimilated to the local society. This is because this phenomenon is plainly noticed in the Commune of N'djili which has the highest demographic proportion of Angolan refugees (8.3%) of the 24 communes in Kinshasa. The detailed actual conditions of N'djili are described in 6.1.1

(3) Actual Conditions of the Commune of N'djili by way of example

More than 25,000 Angolans live in the commune of N'djili, which is located in the east of Kinshasa and has a population of 309,499 people (2006). But it wouldn't be correct to consider all of them as "refugees", for most of them have been living in the commune since 1950's, before the independence of the country, when the commune was established by the Belgian. That is, they are not newcomers. Actually, cultural and human exchange between the Western DRC and Northern Angola has a long history. Though, the minority came to the DRC during the period 1962-1975, when the FNLA (Front National de Libération de l'Angola)'s activity was remarkable in Angola, newer generations originating

from the later immigration have already naturalized in the Congolese local community. In fact, the Northwestern Angola and the Western Congo share the same language, “kicongo”, and the same racial root. Thanks to the fact that the majority of the N’djili people belong to this ethnic, it was not too difficult for Angolans to adapt themselves to the community. The burgomaster of the Commune of N’djili, Mr. BENDEBENDE Clément, definitively says that there is no discriminatory treatment, in principle, between Congolese and Angolans in regard to education, employment, residence, or land acquisition. No fights between the communal citizens having their origin in the difference of nationality are observed. As this situation clearly shows, it is not that the Angolans have a positive impact on the local society. But, they don’t have a negative impact, either. In other words, the Angolans have already blended in with the community’s normal routine, and no important differences between the two related to their daily basis can be seen.

6.1.2 Social Impact and Trend of the Refugees in the Province of Bas-Congo

(1) Number of Refugees in the Province of Bas-Congo

The Angolan refugees are also overwhelmingly numerous in the Province of Bas-Congo compared with those of other nationalities. There are some refugees from the ROC. According to the UNHCR Kimpese, the number of the registered Angolan refugees living in the Province of Bas-Congo as of 2006 is 4,459, as shown in Table 6.1.2. More than 60% of them live in the central district, Cataractes, while the rest are scattered in the other two districts: the western district, Bas-Fleuve (32.0%), and the eastern district, Lukaya (7.5%).

Table 6.1.1 Number of Angolan Refugees Living in the District of Cataractes, Province of Bas-Congo

District	Site	Number of Refugees (2006)
Lukaya	Kinsafu, Kimpindi, Kimfwakata, Kinsalulu, Kimvula	297
	Others (Zomfi, Ngidinga, etc)	*47
	Sub-total of the district	344
Cataractes	Kilweka	1,448
	Kimaza	640
	Nkondo	602
	Others (Sadi/Zulu, etc)	*47
	Sub-total of the district	2,737
Bas-Fleuve	Tseke-Zole	658
	Nlumdu-Matende	317
	Kimbianga	269
	Mfuiki	181
	Sub-total of the district	1,425
Pr. of Bas-Congo	Total of the province	4,459

Source: UNHCR Kimpese (* Due to unclear demarcation, the number is counted double in the two districts concerned)

However, a document of the UNHCR, “INTEGRATED OPERATIONAL STRATEGY OF UNHCR IN THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO (DRC) FOR 2006-2007” shows that there should be 98,550 Angolan refugees in the Province of Bas-Congo. This number is widely different from that of in the Table 6.1.1, which implies that there are so many unregistered Angolan refugees in the province.

(2) Trend of the Angolan Refugees

Among the Angolan refugees in the Province of Bas-Congo, most of those who had wanted to repatriate have already gone back to Angola. Almost all the rest want to remain in the DRC, though some of them hint that they would like to emigrate to a third country at bottom. The Angolan refugees cluster together in several camps. There is no obvious social friction between the Congolese and the Angolans. On the contrary, Angolans assimilation to the local society is being made remarkably untroubled progress: Apart from Kicongo and Portuguese, not a few of the Angolans have gotten used to speaking Lingala and French, which are main languages in the DRC, and several cases of mixed marriage are also reported. However, it goes without saying that Angolan refugees in the Province of Bas-Congo are behind the Angolan citizens in Kinshasa in assimilation, duo to the recentness of immigration which is the latter half of 1990’s. According to the UNHCR Kimpese, there are many countless unregistered Angolans who live outside the camps, among the ordinary Congolese. The UNHCR Kimpese brought their support to the local Angolans to an end on December 31, 2006, except some components that were extended for several months. Actually, the number of the Angolans living in the camps is no more than 4,500, which is rather small to give a considerable negative impact on the local society. Only, they are suffering from chronic poverty. Therefore, further support to the Angolan refugees, who live principally by activities related to agriculture, is needed, in place of the UNHCR, so that they should be capable to support themselves on daily basis.

(3) Actual Conditions of the Angolans Refugees in Kilweka and Nkondo

Kilweka and Nkondo are Angolan refugees’ camps located on the north side of the National Rode 1. It takes about one hour each to go to the site from Kimpese by car. Kilweka was set up in 1999 for the refugees from Mbanza Congo, located in the northern part of Angola. The refugees’ request for help and support submitted to the donors and the Government of the DRC in January 2005 implies that not a few of them still wanted to repatriate at that time. According to the result of the social inquiry done by the JICA Study Team on the spot at the end of January 2007, however, about 80% of the 1,448 remaining Angolan refugees express their willingness to live permanently in the DRC.

Even if they live separately for the most part, no social friction between the Angolan refugees and local Congolese has been reported. Though the gate with a bar makes the boundary of the camp quite clear, the institutional establishments in the camp are used by not only Angolans but also Congolese living in nine (9) surrounding villages. 340 schoolchildren out of 451 (75.4%) are Angolan and the rest are Congolese (24.6%).

In Nkondo, all the registered refugees are of the Angolan nationality. But, as a matter of fact, some of them have a Congolese mate and they share their lives in the same place on the daily basis.

(4) Trend of the Refugees from the ROC

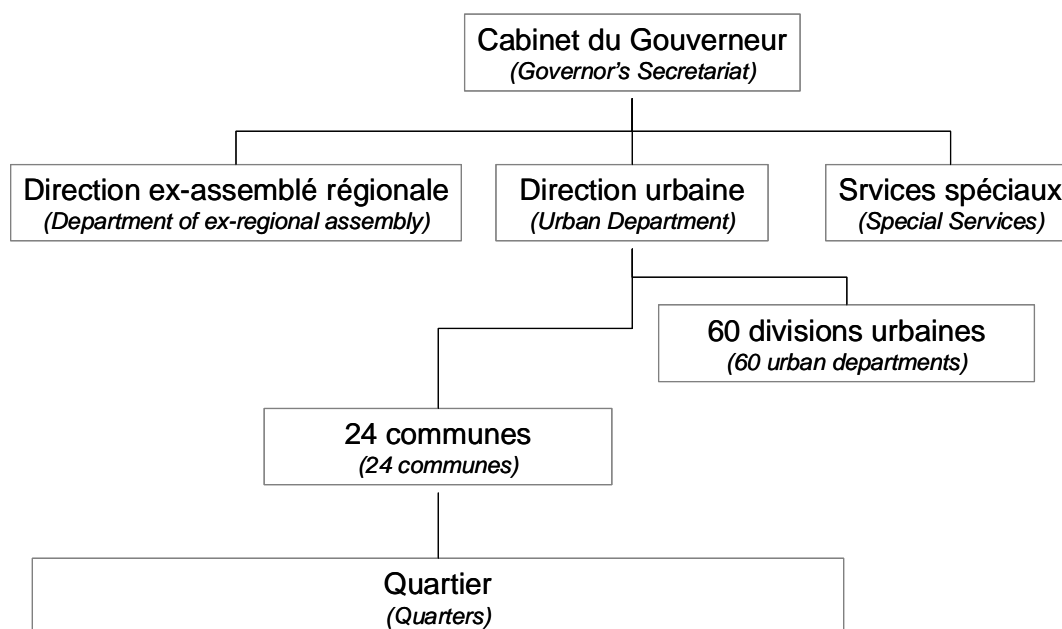
It is reported that there were 4,751 refugees from the ROC (Republic Of Congo) before, especially in the Territory of Luozi. A document of the UNHCR, INTEGRATED OPERATIONAL STRATEGY OF UNHCR IN THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO (DRC) FOR 2006-2007, says, however, that most of them have repatriated spontaneously already, and that there are only 833 Brazzaville Congolese who still remain in the DRC as of 2006. The impact that the refugees from the ROC have on the local society can not be discussed here for lack of related information.

6.2 Administrative Organs and Community Organizations of the Province/ City of Kinshasa and the Province of Bas-Congo

6.2.1 Administrative Organs and Community Organizations of the Province/ City of Kinshasa

(1) Administrative Organs

The administrative organs of the City of Kinshasa are charted in Figure 6.2.1. There is a staff of about 24,500 people in the lower branches under the “Governor’s Cabinet” as of 2005. The 24 communes are under the control of the “Urban Department”. Each commune is divided into several “Quarters (Quartier)”



Source : Urban Department, Kinshasa

Figure 6.2.1 Organization Chart of the City of Kinshasa (2005)

(2) Community Organizations

The “Commune” is the most basal substantial body of the “Community” in the City of Kinshasa.

The organizational structure of the Commune of N’djili is headed by the Bourgmastre (Bourgmestre) or Major who has administrative offices with the Head of Security in the area known as Quarter 7 along with 28 heads of administration of the commune (such as those in charge of population services, health and education service etc). Each Quarter has its own Head of Quarter with small offices located in the Quarter concerned. Before the elections and transitional period, these leaders were imposed by the state, but due to the advent of democracy the Head Officers now have to be elected by the people.

The community has not a few NGOs which conduct small scale health and education projects. But, information about ordinary people’s associations and activities related to their means of livelihood, such as agricultural organization, is not enough yet. Further inquiry is needed, therefore, to get detailed information about the people’s organizational activities in the commune.

6.2.2 Administrative Organs and Community Organizations of the Province of Bas-Congo

(1) Administrative Organs

a) General

The overall administrative structure of the Province of Bas-Congo is as shown in Table 6.2.1.

Table 6.2.1 Administrative Structure of the Province of Bas-Congo

Services	Local administrative body, organization
Territory, Defense	Province, Special Municipality, District, Territory, Commune, Sector, City, Group
Decentralized Social Service	Provincial Divisions, Special Technique Services
Constitutional Bodies	Army, Police, ANR, DGM, Court, Prosecution
Provincial Department of Public Enterprises	ONATRA • OGEFREM • OFIDA • DGI • DGRAD • OCC • RVA • OR, etc

b) Rural Development Sector

- Relationship between national and provincial organizations for rural development sector

The relationship between national and provincial organizations for rural development sector is presented in Figure 6.2.2.

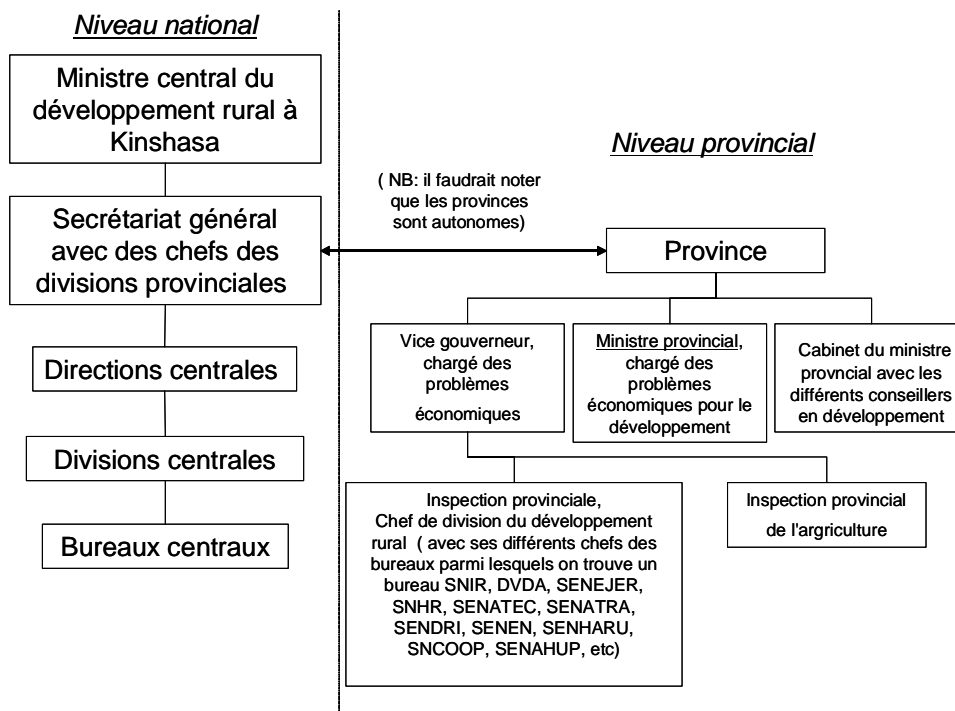


Figure 6.2.2 Relationship between National and Provincial Organizations for Rural Development Sector

- Provincial Inspectorate for Rural Development (PIRD)(=IPDR)

The Provincial Inspectorate for Rural Development is a local agency of the Ministry of Rural Development at provincial level, of which the organization chart is presented in Figure 6.2.3.

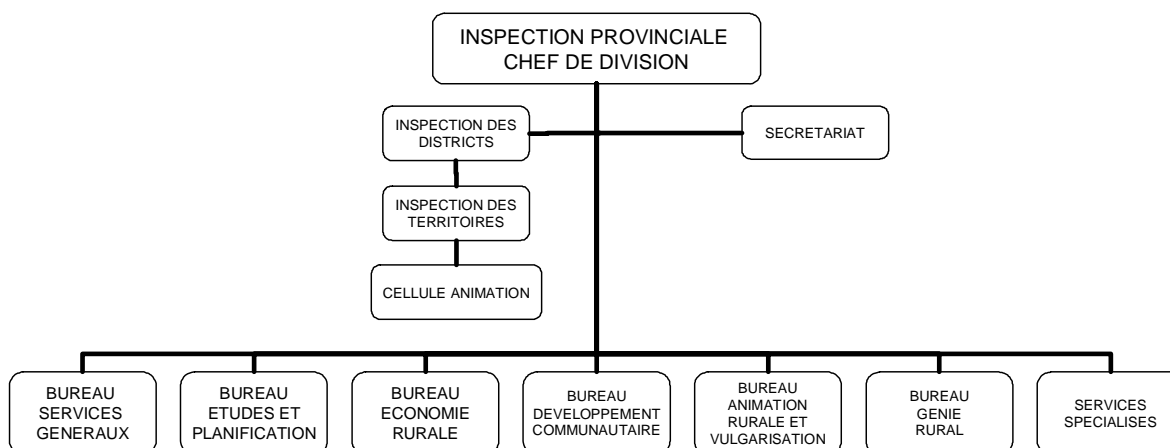


Figure 6.2.3 Organization of the Provincial Inspectorate for Rural Development (PIRD)

- National Bureau for Rural Information (NBRI) (=SNIR)

The National Bureau for Rural Information, *Le Service National d'Informations Rurales (SNIR)*, is a public organization under the Ministry of Rural Development, which is responsible for technical aspects concerned with rural sector. In other words, it is a data bank in the sector. It belongs to the rural development division as decentralized bureau. That is, it is an entity of support and information for the division in rural sector.

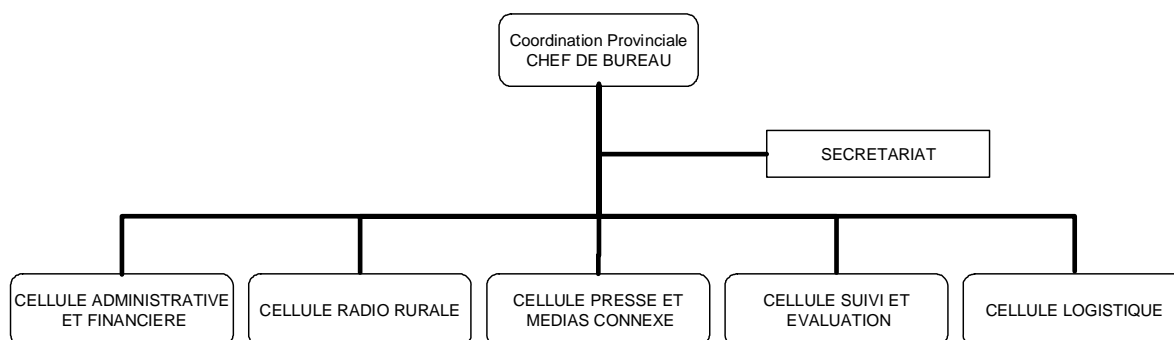
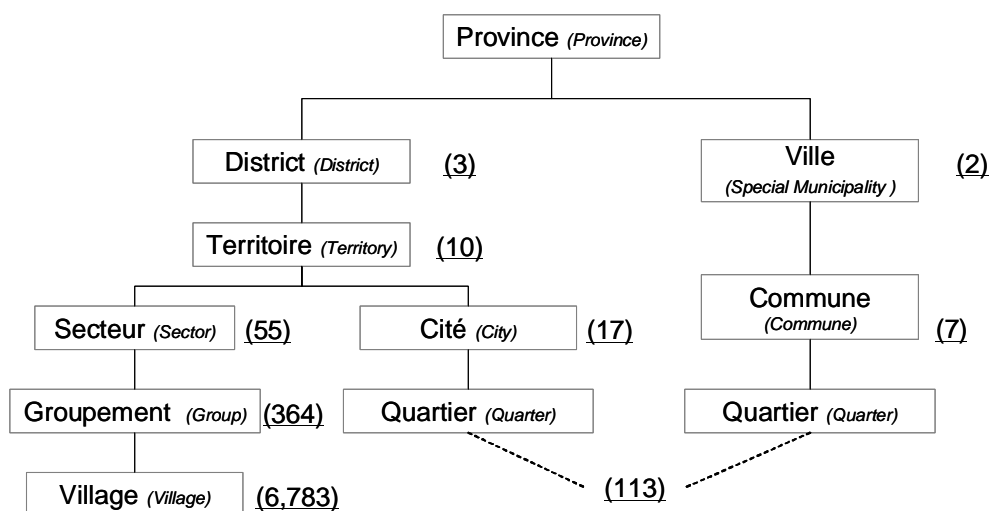


Figure 6.2.4 Organization of the National Bureau for Rural Information

c) Administrative Structure

Local administrative structure under the Province of Bas-Congo is as shown in Figure 6.2.5.



Source: Draft DSRP for the Province of Bas-Congo (August, 2005)

Figure 6.2.5 Administrative Structure under Province (number of local authorities concerned)

The District of Cataractes is located in the center of the Province of Bas-Congo, where Angolans are the most numerous in the Province. The area, the population, and the population density par territory of the District of Cataractes are presented in Table 6.2.2.

Table 6.2.2 Area and Demographics par Territory of the District of Cataractes (2006)

	District/ Territories	Area (km2)	Population	%	Pop. Density (par km2)
	DISTRICT CATARACTES	23,481	1,368,465	100.0%	58.3
1	TERRITOIRE SONGOLOLO	8,507	369,457	27.0%	43.4
2	TERRITOIRE LUOZI	6,784	273,673	20.0%	40.3
3	TERRITOIRE MBANZA - NGUNGU	8,190	725,335	53.0%	88.6

Source: Provincial Division of the Plan/ Bas-Congo, Statistic Bureau

Detailed administrative structure at the level of City/ Sector and the demographics by urban/ rural area of the District of Cataract are presented in Table 6.2.3. Most of the population in the Province of Bas-Congo inhabit rural area (81.3%) and live basically on agriculture.

Table 6.2.3 Detailed Administrative Structure and Demographics of the District of Cataractes

Territoire	Cité (Urban areas)	Population	%	Secteur (Rural areas)	Population	%	Total Pop.	%
SONGOLOLO	KIMPESE	49,419	13.4%	BAMBOMA				
	SONGOLOLO	10,913	3.0%	LUIMA				
				WOMBO				
				KIMPESE				
				PALA-BALA				
	Sub-total (Cité)	60,332	16.3%	Sub-total (Secteur)	309,125	83.7%	369,457	27.0%
MBANZA-NGUNGU	MBANZA-NGUNGU	90,778	12.5%	BOKO				
	KWILU-NGONGO	65,116	9.0%	NTIMANSI				
	LUKALA	24,798	3.4%	NGOMBE-MATADI				
				KWILU-NGONGO				
				KIVULU				
				LUNZADI				
	Sub-total (Cité)	180,692	24.9%	Sub-total (Secteur)	544,643	75.1%	725,335	53.0%
LUOZI	LUOZI	15,121	5.5%	BALARI				
				KIMUMBA				
				KIVUNDA				
				MBANZ-MUEMBE				
				MBANZA-NGOZO				
				DELA KENGE				
				KINKENGE				
				MBANZA-LUALA				
				KIMBANZA				
				MONGO-LUALA				
	Sub-total (Cité)	15,121	5.5%	Sub-total (Secteur)	258,552	94.5%	273,673	20.0%
	Total (Cité)	256,145	18.7%	Total (Secteur)	1,112,320	81.3%	1,368,465	100.0%

Source: National Service for Rural Information "SNIR", Bas-Congo

(2) Community Organizations

Though the Bas-Congo is a multiethnic province, the people living in the province are quite homogeneous both racially and linguistically, compared with the other provinces. Angolans refugees have also affinity in their origin with the local Congolese. Some of them have already begun to feel at home in the camps. Therefore, the community base for organization and empowerment seems to be

quite stable in this province. There are refugees' committees in the refugees' camps, and agricultural associations which are being empowered by local NGOs in ordinary villages.

a) Refugees' camp (Kilweka)

There is a refugees' committee in Kilweka which is composed of a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, persons in charge of social services, and persons in charge of security. Under the committee, there is a Chief of Group for each of the eight groups. A water users' association was also created, but this community association is quite unsubstantial, because the public well are used for free and there is no activity related to operation and maintenance.

b) Refugees' camp (Ndembo)

An agricultural organization composed of 23 farmers was created and is being empowered by support from a local NGO, "CRAFOD", in Ndembo. Main activities are training on seeding, variety and breed improvement, improvement in water supply, pilot farms, and so on.

6.3 Community Participation and Gender Issues in the Province/ City of Kinshasa and the Province of Bas-Congo

6.3.1 Community Participation and Gender Issues in the Province/ City of Kinshasa

(1) Community Participation

According to the PRSP, "Document de la Stratégie de Croissance et de Réduction de la Pauvreté, 2006", the 40 years conflict and the bad governance related with the blameworthy absence of decentralized structures have created a crevice to be filled up by community organizations. But, due to a lack of national assistance, the following problems have come into question.

- Poor participation of the community in planning and decision making
- Lack of promotion and legal acknowledgement of community organizations
- Poor capacity of the community for intervention
- Poor capacity of the community base for support to the initiative, especially that of women and the young

The poor productivity of the activities of community dynamics would attribute to the following reasons.

- Disorganized procurement of input and productive equipment
- Poor diffusion of improved techniques, systems, and modern norms of production
- Lack of participatory research-action system and diffusion of local stock of information
- Poor access to credit and saving systems
- Inadequate training of facilitators concerning project management
- Income level and limited purchasing power
- Lack of investments in infrastructures and basic services

These problems could be generalized also in the City of Kinshasa, judging from the fact that the capital is confronted with a serious poverty problem, especially in the unplanned densely populated residential areas extending in the eastern part of the city. The actual principle mobile powers of the community are the Commune, the Quarter (Quartier), and local NGOs. For example, the Commune of N'djili elaborated a communal development plan (Plan communal de développement de N'djili, 2007 – 2011) in November 2006, by a participatory approach. No other useful information about community activities has been obtained so far. No less than 95 NGOs are active on a small scale in the Commune of N'djili, but detailed components and their capacity are yet to be confirmed. The Commune of Masina, which is adjacent to N'djili and also located in the east of the City of Kinshasa, has more than 20 local NGOs whose main activities are interventions in agriculture, women and children issues, health and sanitation, and so on. It could be useful to positively approach the possibility of partnership with some of them in executing projects on capacity building and/or TOT (Training of Trainers), for most of these NGOs has experiences of capacity building activities in the sectors concerned.

(2) Gender issues

According to the PRSP, “Document de la Stratégie de Croissance et de Réduction de la Pauvreté, 2006”, the socioeconomic situation that the DRC experienced during the last 10 years has a negative impact in gender issues in the nation. Countless families were broke up in the horrors of war, and consequently Congolese women were driven into a precarious situation at all levels. As for the City of Kinshasa, located far from the most seriously damaged areas in the East, it was rare to see a case of ill-treatment of women and children by militiamen, for example. But, gender issues are still open to discussion in another sense there. For instance, in Kinshasa, women occupy only 5% of the socially responsible positions, which is compared unfavorably with the national average of 10%. According to the interviews carried out by the JICA Study Team in the two (2) communes located in the East of the city, N'djili and Masina, the following facts were revealed through the replies from the local authorities and NGOs.

The Catholic religion plays a key role in social organization and social relations. This has both strengths in terms of social cohesion, but there are some practices that enforce gender disparity. In the Catholic religion a key rule is that women should not be pregnant outside marriage. Women are often cast out from their family if they become pregnant. Abortion is also forbidden. Moreover women can only get married with the family's permission. There is also some gender inequality in access to food and education. Although by law girls should have equal access to education as boys, because of poverty, this is not always the case with girls being the last to receive education and even food. Yet women do the most work and work the longest hours, particularly in the more menial sectors of agriculture and informal activities such as cooking and small scale marketing of a wide variety of products. Due to the ‘ghetto’ situation of some parts of Masina, the high unemployment and poverty levels along with the society structure in general, there is violence against women and pregnancy

outside marriage. This situation is more serious than in N'djili. These women are often 'cast out' by their families and have little access to shelter, food and employment other than that of charity and NGO which is limited. Consequently there are a great number of abandoned children in Masina than in N'djili. UNICEF provides support to women and children's NGO which is trying to enforce the UNICEF/Government of Congo Charter for the Rights of Children.

When engaging in community development in Kinshasa, these issues and problems should be carefully considered.

6.3.2 Community Participation and Gender Issues in the Province of Bas-Congo

(1) Community Participation

The main industry of the Province of Bas-Congo is agriculture; therefore, the main scene of the community participation is laid in rural areas. But, due to the long war, the economic activities based on agriculture in the province have been stagnant for years. The community base is impoverished and it is feared that the poor class might increase more in the province. It is also important to improve the living standard of the poor and the needy who have emigrated from Angola.

According to a draft of the PRSP for the Province of Bas-Congo, "Document de la Stratégie de Réduction de la Pauvreté, Province of Bas-Congo", in this context, the Province of Bas-Congo also attaches importance to reinvigorate the rural communities.

According to the Province, the main problem in the sector of agriculture is the lack of support to the farmers' association. And it is the lack of good governance that causes this insufficiency of assistance to the agricultural associations. To cope with this difficult situation, 1) Stirring up of awareness, training, and mobilization of the agricultural organizations, 2) Reclamation of agricultural land, and 3) Creation of information-oriented rural society are strategically important. And priority interventions are identification of agricultural associations, rural survey for agricultural land reclamation, creation of activities as income resources, financing, and procurement and distribution of farming appliances. Currently, in Kimpese Area, organization and training of agricultural associations are ongoing in a small way, supported by some NGOs. This kind of intervention should be enlarged to meet the needs from the local peasants. The CRAFOD (Centre Régional d'Appui et de Formation pour le Développement) is one of the main NGOs in Kimpese, which is playing an active part in agricultural researches, improvement in distribution of agricultural products, and support to peasants in organization and technical instructions. UNOPS, Oxfam Québec, FAO are also active in their interventions for local communities. It is important to execute Japanese projects in partnership with these NGOs, which have a long-term accumulation of local information and agricultural techniques.

(2) Gender issues

Women occupy 52% of the provincial population which is 3.6 millions people. According to the PRSP, “Document de la Stratégie de Croissance et de Réduction de la Pauvreté, 2006”, the chronic poverty affects directly the basic human rights of women: the access to income, food, and responsible positions in the society is more unfavorable for women than for men. Girls have much less chance to go to school than boys due to precocious pregnancy and parents’ conservative views. The illiteracy rate of women is double that of men. Women’s total dependence on men for basic income brings domestic violence sometimes.

At primary schools in Kilweka, an Angolan refugees’ camp, there are 222 girls while there are 229 boys, which is sexually impartial. But, the secondary school has only 24 girls (23.1%) against 80 boys (76.9%). The school attendance rate of both Angolans and Congolese in Kilweka shows clearly the lower ratio of girls in proportion as growth of schoolchildren.

Table 6.3.1 Ratio of boys to girls in primary and secondary schools in Kilweka Camp

	Angolans				Congolese				Total			
	Boys	%	Girls	%	Boys	%	Girls	%	Boys	%	Girls	%
Primary	176	51.8%	164	48.2%	53	47.7%	58	52.3%	229	50.8%	222	49.2%
Secondary	50	78.1%	14	21.9%	30	75.0%	10	25.0%	80	76.9%	24	23.1%
Total	226	55.9%	178	44.1%	83	55.0%	68	45.0%	309	55.7%	246	44.3%

Source: Social survey at the Angolan camp of Kilweka

Most of the households in rural areas in the Province of Bas-Congo are suffering from the lack of appropriate water supply system. Therefore, women and children are obliged to go far to get water everyday.

When the JICA Study Team visited the sites for social inquiries, in Kilweka, women simply surrounded the visitors at a distance, behind men who had stronger voices to reply the questions from the visitors. Women spoke willingly but awkwardly when they were asked to do so. In Nkondo, some women seated themselves in the front rank among men and spoke actively to visitors during the informal discussion. It is rather in Kilweka that men occupy most of the chances to speak when a group discussion is organized.

When engaging in community development in Bas-Congo, these social backgrounds should be carefully considered prior to the finalization of principal policy for the execution of a project.

6.4 Basic Social Services and Needs Survey on Community Development in the Province/ City of Kinshasa and the Province of Bas-Congo

6.4.1 Basic Social Services and Needs Survey on Community Development in the Province/ City of Kinshasa

(1) Method and Results of the Social survey

The social surveys in the two communes, N'djili and Masina, the City of Kinshasa, were carried out by a JICA Study Team member and an assistant, of which the outline is shown in the Table 6.4.1.

Table 6.4.1 Outline of the Social Surveys Executed in the Two Communes, N'djili and Masina, City of Kinshasa

	N'djili	Masina
Period	January 14 – 27, 2007	January 14 – 27, 2007
Method	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Key Informant Interview (Bourgmastre) • Semi-structured Interview Survey (15 valid responses, including) • Focus Group Discussion (peasants, physically disabled persons, chief of quarter, NGO) • Others, Resident Individual Interviews 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Key Informant Interview (Bourgmastre) • Semi-structured Interview Survey (22 valid responses, including) • Focus Group Discussion (NGO, CBO *Community Based Organization) • Others, Resident Individual Interviews
Items	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Community Information (Demographics, Livelihood, Social Services, Social Customs, Organizations) • Needs of the Community Base 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Community Information (Demographics, Livelihood, Social Services, Social Customs, Organizations) • Needs of the Community Base

The basic data on the two communes concerned obtained from the social surveys are presented in the Table 6.4.2.

Table 6.4.2 Basic Data on the Communes of N'djili and Masina

		N'djili	Masina
1	Population/ Area/ Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Population 309,499 Area 11.4 km² Density of Pop. 271 persons/ ha Num. of Quarters 13 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Population 488,165 Area 69.7 km² Density of Pop. 325 persons/ ha Num. of Quarters 21
2	Ratio of Angolan refugees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immigrants (inc. Refugees) 25,759 Ratio 8.3% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immigrants (inc. Refugees) 1,360 Ratio 0.3%
3	Ethnic groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Majority: BaCongo (from Bandundu 80%, Congo-Brazzaville 11%, Angola 8%, Others 1%) Minority: All the national ethnics 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Majority: From Bandundu (more than 99%)
4	Society	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ethnic problem: Not observed Insecurity: Medicinal poisoning of the Young Gender: Problems of protection of women's and children's rights attributing to the poverty General security: Good Numerous diseases related to unsanitary life conditions Physically disabled persons' problems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ethnic problem: Not observed Insecurity: Medicinal poisoning of the Young Gender: Very serious problems of protection of women's and children's rights attributing to the poverty General security: Partially alarming Numerous diseases related to unsanitary life conditions
5	Economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Living standard: Low Unemployment rate: High Place of work: Inside the commune and in the downtown of the City of Kinshasa Many mechanics of automobiles Agriculture, Urban vegetable gardens Commercial activities: Many retail stores 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Living standard: Low (Existence of squatters) Unemployment rate: High Place of work: Inside the commune and in the downtown of the City of Kinshasa Commercial activities: Many retail stores Facilities: Abattoir
6	Infrastructures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Roads: Seriously damaged communal roads Schools: Schoolhouses too old for use Medical facilities: Insufficient Water supply: Insufficient in quality and quantity Sewage treatment, rubbish disposal: Not available Flood damages: Partially serious 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Roads: Tolerable communal roads Schools: Schoolhouses too old for use Medical facilities: Insufficient Water supply: Insufficient in quality and quantity Sewage treatment, rubbish disposal: Not available Flood damages: Partially serious
7	Organization of the authorities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Organization: 28 departments, Staff of 309 persons Bourgmastre's leadership: Remarkable Access to the commune authorities is rather easy for foreign donors. Arrangements for meetings by the commune are quick and appropriate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Organization: N.A. Bourgmastre's leadership: Not so good Commune heads are intelligent and well-organized, but it takes time to arrange meetings.
8	Community organization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13 quarter have their committee each. No special self-help activities by ordinary people are observed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 21 quarter have their committee each. No special self-help activities by ordinary people are observed.
9	Donors concerned	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Belgium: Interventions in a small scale such as installation of some improved toilets in the past. Further social development in the future coming up for discussion. China: Construction of a hospital, and rice cultivation (ongoing). Problems of identification of beneficiaries and system of execution observed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intervention of World Bank coming up for discussion. Drainage project financed by USAID interrupted due to insecurity of public order
10	Local NGOs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Projects on health & sanitation and education in a small scale 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protection of women's and children's rights At least 22 NGOs active in a small scale

Detailed information on the needs of the densely inhabited areas in the City of Kinshasa is described in the following paragraphs, giving examples of N'djili and Masina.

(2) Needs assessment for the Commune of N'djili

a) Socioeconomic activities

What is remarkable about socioeconomic activities is the population's skill in auto mechanics with N'djili's being a center of auto repairs in the popular residential areas. Many of the vehicles have problems as much for the poor state of the communal and outer roads as poor state of the vehicles.

N'djili is also a centre for agriculture having over 3,000 market gardeners. Urban agriculture is also extensively practiced along the N'djili river plain and along the river to the west of the community with vegetables and fruit grown both for subsistence in types of 'vegetable allotments' and for sale. The fruit and vegetables are sold both in the community and throughout Kinshasa. The land is privately owned or rented from private land lords. The fruit and vegetables, which were seen to be of high quality and supplies the main needs of Kinshasa, includes garlic, onions, cabbage, cucumber, tomatoes, sugar cane, papaya, mango, bananas, potatoes, peas, manioc, maize, palms, lychee and okra. The main subsistence food for local people is manioc and maize.

There are several small fruit and vegetable market places in N'djili and a central market in Quarter 6 which, when it rains, is almost impassable with mud as there is no roof or concrete base. These markets are connected by poorly constructed roads mostly lacking in pavement and thus also when it rains are almost impassable.

N'djili's people work in the community and in the heart of Kinshasa. The population travels into the centre of the city mostly on minibuses which cost 200 CF for the journey, but also by taxi (400 CF) and larger government run busses that are inadequate. However, N'djili is an autonomous community and many of its population work in the commune with its small businesses including butchers, bakers, hairdressers, grocers, pharmacies, restaurants, bars, electrical outlets, sculptures, tailors, mechanics, painting businesses, photographers etc. There are also many manual laborers. Most of the mechanics can be seen especially in the center of the commune.

b) Current situation of social infrastructures and services

The current state of communal roads is terrible with seriously damaged pavement and numerous cave-in. Roads are flooded when it pours, which causes traffic jams and impassability. All civil activities are stagnated and communal economy is hit by this road problems. Therefore, access to market for the peasants living in Quarter 9 is very poor along dirt roads which often get stuck with vehicles loaded with produce that is destroyed. In other words, bad roads give a negative impact on people's income.

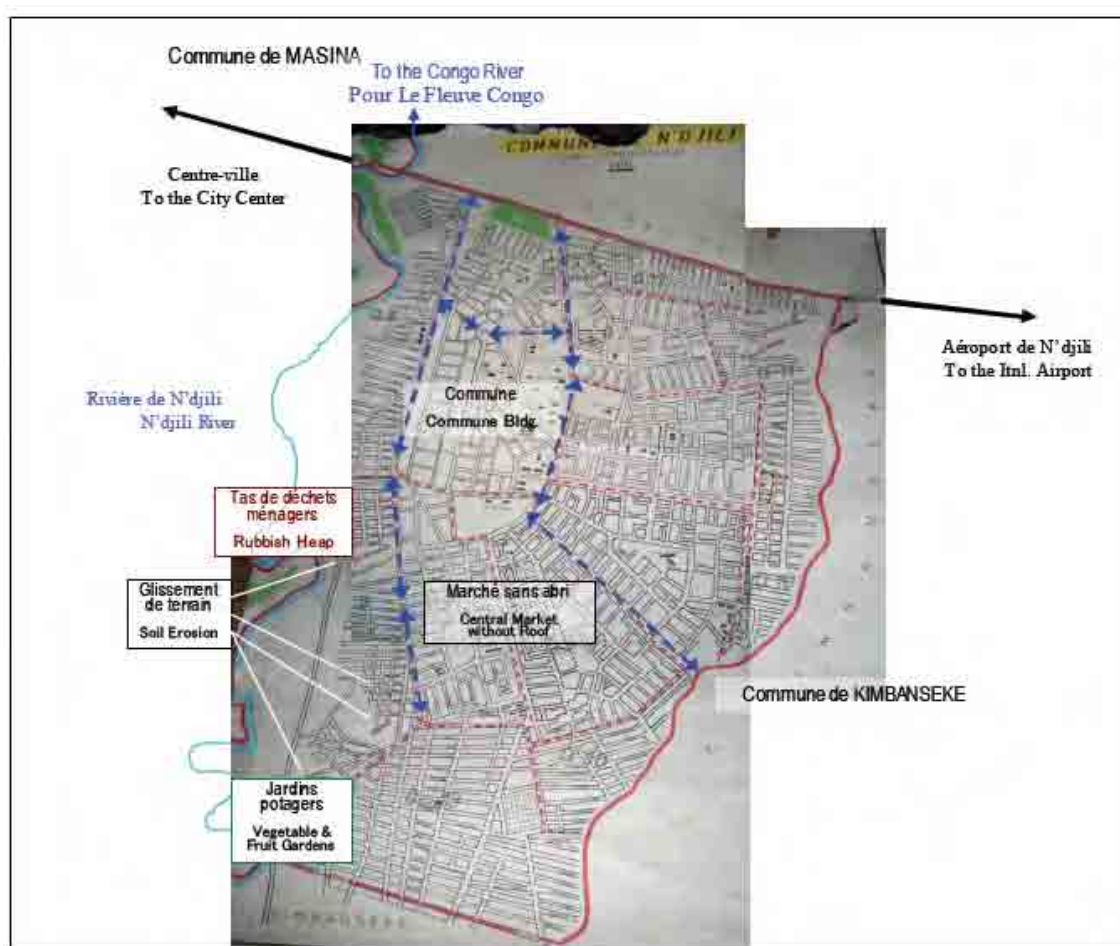
Current water supply system has problems both in quality and in quantity. The water of the shallow wells in the peripheral quarters such as Quarter 9 seems to have a serious problem related to its quality. Many of the existing wells have no pumps. Electricity is intermittent with many power cuts.

The schoolhouses' becoming too old for use is a main problem in the educational sector. As for school attendance, juvenile delinquency is one of the most serious problems, which should be studied in detail.

In the sector of health & sanitation, general problems are: unsanitary living conditions in the community base, lack of modern toilets, insufficiency of study on the currently dominating diseases, insufficient education related to health & sanitation. A big hospital is being constructed by China in N'djili, which is still open to discussion about its efficiency for the local people. The existing medical facilities in the commune should be checked and identified in detail.

Rubbish disposal is also a big problem for the community from an environmental point of view. Due to the lack of garbage cart services in the commune, enormous quantity of domestic and industrial waste is dumped in the N'djili valley on the daily basis. When it rains hard, muddy water washes away rubbish on the slopes into the valley. The ditches are full of rubbish and have little capacity to drain waste water. Soil erosion and scattered rubbish give a tremendous negative impact on local sanitation and environment.

Current infrastructures and related problems in the Commune of N'djili are shown in Figure 6.4.1.



Source: JICA Study Team (Communal roads to be rehabilitated urgently are shown with broken arrowy line.)

Figure 6.4.1 Current Infrastructures and Related Problems in the Commune of N'djili

c) Needs assessment of the Commune

Community needs according to the chiefs of quarter (chef de quartier) are presented in Table 6.4.3. 11 chiefs out of 13 replied to this needs assessment inquiry. They enumerated the most important sectors in priority order, whose ranking is expressed numerically: 4, 3, 2, 1, and 0 point(s), respectively. As a whole, according to the representatives of quarters, the most important sectors are: 1) School/ Education, 2) Hygiene/ Drainage, 3) Road/ Transportation, 4) Water supply, and 5) Electricity.

Table 6.4.3 Needs According to the Chiefs of Quarter (N'djili)

N'djili	Top Priority	Second Priority	Third Priority	Fourth Priority	Fifth Priority
Quarter	School/ Education	Hygiene/ Drainage	Road/ Transportation	Water supply	Electricity
1	3	4	2	1	0
2	3	4	2	0	0
4	0	1	4	2	3
5	1	4	0	3	2
6	4	1	2	3	0
7	1	3	4	2	0
8	3	4	2	1	0
9	4	2	3	1	0
11	2	0	0	4	3
12	3	4	1	2	0
13	4	0	3	2	0
Total	28	27	23	21	8

Source: JICA Study Team (Ranking of the needs from each chief is expressed numerically in priority order: 4,3,2,1,0 point(s))

Apart from the chiefs of quarter, this kind of interview was conducted targeting some key informants and groups as well.

According to the bourgmestre of the commune, priority sectors are rehabilitation of communal roads, measures to cope with the problem of physically disabled people, rehabilitation of the communal central market, and stabilization of electricity supply.

According to urban peasants, main problems are bad roads, lack of agricultural appliances, insufficiency and bad quality of water, and the like. Those of the physically disabled are creation of jobs for stable income and improvement in health and sanitation. That is, drastic amelioration is needed for the handicapped.

Considering these needs from various angles, the root of all the problems is the current impoverished situation and seriously damaged infrastructures. Therefore, it is necessary to raise the standard of the livelihood in N'djili, for which the followings are important.

- Rehabilitation of communal roads
- Construction of schools

- Construction of medical facilities and modern toilets
- Construction of water supply systems
- Professional training and related support for raise in income
- Support to socially vulnerable people (Organization of the population)

(3) Needs assessment for the Commune of Masina

a) Socioeconomic activities

Masina is known for its large oil depot and abattoir. Otherwise it has few organized formal sector businesses and has a large unemployment problem. Although exact figures of unemployment and income levels were not known at the administrative offices or elsewhere, many commented on the increased poverty and higher unemployment levels compared to N'djili. Consequently people survive on small scale economic activities and there are many informal sector activities. Those observed included bakers, vegetable sellers, artisans (mask and statue makers) wood sellers, charcoal makers, shoe shops, hairdressers, butchers, pharmacies, restaurants, bars, electrical outlets etc.

b) Current situation of social infrastructures and services

Masina has community centers, schools, one hospital, 2 major clinics, and a newly constructed main market place with several informal non protected market places. Some of the health and education facilities are privately owned and some are state owned and run. Like N'djili, Masina is electrified but supply is erratic. Masina is crossed by 4 rivers and thus flooding is a major concern. Floods from blocked drains are worse in Masina than in N'djili. Help has been limited - 12m of drains were constructed by USAID in 2002, but when Congo became unstable USAID withdrew its aid.

c) Needs assessment of the Commune

Community needs according to the chiefs of quarter (chef de quartier) are presented in Table 6.4.4. 18 chiefs out of 21 replied to this needs assessment inquiry. They enumerated the most important sectors in priority order, whose ranking is expressed numerically: 4, 3, 2, 1, and 0 point(s), respectively. As a whole, according to the representatives of quarters, the most important sectors are: 1) Hygiene/ Drainage, 2) Road/ Transportation, 3) School/ Education, 4) Poverty/ Unemployment, 5) Water supply, 6) Health/ Medical Treatment, 7) Enclave/ Land Parcel, and 8) Electricity.

Apart from the chiefs of quarter, this kind of interview was conducted targeting some key informants and groups as well.

According to the bourgmestre of the commune, priority sectors are measures to cope with unemployment, rehabilitation of roads and improvement in transportation, improvement in water supply and sanitation, stabilization of electricity supply, and measures to cope with women and children's problem.

The answers from crafts men/ artisans and the commune's administrators in charge of women and children's issues imply the serious situation of chronic poverty, violence against women, juvenile delinquency and so on. That is, the craft men are suffering from their being incapable of buying input, rehabilitating workshop, improving skill, and accessing the credit. Women's access to education, labor and food is very limited. There are many abandoned and orphaned children, too.

Considering these needs from various angles, in Masina, domestic and unemployment problems are more serious than in N'djili. Therefore, in addition to construction and rehabilitation of infrastructures (against flood, sanitation, roads, and education problems), it is necessary to take drastic measures to deal with delicate social issues related to unemployment, women, children and the young.

Table 6.4.4 Needs According to the Chiefs of Quarter (Masina)

Masina	Top Priority	Second Priority	Third Priority	Fourth Priority	Fifth Priority	Sixth Priority	Seventh Priority	Eighth Priority
Quarter	Hygiene/ Drainage	Road/ Transportation	School/ Education	Poverty/ Unemployment	Water supply	Health/ Medical Treatment	Enclave/ Land parcel	Electricity
1	1	4	3	0	2	0	0	0
2	3	0	0	4	0	0	0	0
3	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	1	4	3	0	2	0	0	0
6	2	3	0	4	0	0	0	0
7	1	4	3	0	2	0	0	0
8	1	4	3	0	2	0	0	0
9	4	2	1	3	0	0	0	0
10	2	3	0	0	0	4	0	0
11	2	0	4	0	3	0	0	0
12	4	0	2	3	0	0	0	1
13	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	2	0	1	4	0	2	3	0
16	0	4	3	0	0	0	0	0
18	1	4	3	0	2	0	0	0
19	2	4	1	0	3	0	0	0
20	4	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	3	0	0	4	0	0	0	0
Total	41	39	27	22	16	6	3	1

Source: JICA Study Team (Ranking of the needs from each chief is expressed numerically in priority order: 4,3,2,1,0 point(s))

6.4.2 Basic Social Services and Needs Survey on Community Development in the Province of Bas-Congo

(1) Education

According to a draft of the PRSP for the Province of Bas-Congo, "Document de la Stratégie de Réduction de la Pauvreté, Province of Bas-Congo", the school attendance rate of the 6 to 11-year-old

schoolchildren is about 61%. But, out of 100 children enrolling in school as the first-grade pupil, it is only 25 children who complete the fifth-grade. 30% of the provincial population of 15 years old and more are totally uneducated and illiterate.

(2) Medical Treatment

According to a draft of the PRSP for the Province of Bas-Congo, “Document de la Stratégie de Réduction de la Pauvreté, Province of Bas-Congo”, only 46% of the provincial households can access the modern medical facilities. The rates of the provincial population vaccinated against polio and measles are 72% and 66%, respectively. Only 24% of the total households have an access to sanitary toilets.

(3) Water Supply

As of 2004, only 35.6% of the provincial population are supplied with drinking water. The ratios of the population supplied with drinking water to the total population are presented in Table 6.4.5 by territory and special municipality.

Table 6.4.5 Ratios of the Population Supplied with Drinking Water to the Total Population

	Special Minicipalities/ Territories	Population Supplied with Water	Total Population	Ratio of the Supplied with Water
1	MATADI	209,791	253,053	82.9%
2	BOMA	160,437	179,522	89.4%
3	MUANDA	107,180	187,982	57.0%
4	TSHELA	151,039	455,495	33.2%
5	LUKULA	77,582	334,030	23.2%
6	SEKE-BANZA	188,415	689,751	27.3%
7	MBANZA-NGUNGU	60,729	351,382	17.3%
8	SONGOLOLO	104,630	260,283	40.2%
9	LUOZI	77,590	418,983	18.5%
10	MADIMBA	51,838	164,846	31.4%
11	KASANGULU	85,173	222,687	38.2%
12	KIMVULA	15,274	103,029	14.8%
	Total	1,289,678	3,621,043	35.6%

Source : - Provincial Department of REGIDESO/ Bas-Congo
- Harmonized statistics PRSP/ Bas-Congo, 2004

Processing: - Provincial Inspection of Rural Development/ 2004

(4) Needs assessment for Angolan camps - Kilweka and Nkondo

a) Kilweka

The Angolan camp of Kilweka has a primary school and a secondary school financed and constructed by the UNHCR. The water point in the school site is out of order currently. The school toilets are pits on the ground surrounded by simple fences of plant. There is a clinic and two public wells in the camp.

Water shortage is a serious problem due to the insufficient quantity of water of the public wells. It is quite normal for the people to fetch water from the outlying river, which is located at several kilometers from the camp. Children are often in charge of this heavy labor. And this is one of the main reasons why schoolchildren are often late for classes.

People live on agriculture. The main agricultural products are maize, pea, peanut, soybean, manioc, potato, root vegetables, rice and green vegetables. Stockbreeding is also popular. Hens, pork pigs, goats, ducks, and sheep are widely raised. These agricultural products are not only for subsistence but also for sale. Due to the commission merchants who beat the price of the products, the current selling system brings very little benefit to the peasants.

Generally speaking, it is quite difficult to get reliable data on peasants' income, but through the interview survey conducted at the camps, some figures which imply the refugees' frugal life were obtained. For example, the President's annual income from agricultural products was 62,000 CF (=124 USD) last year (2006). Another man's was 95,000 CF (=190 USD) with agricultural products and stockbreeding. Considering this income level, the social services are quite costly there in general. According to the refugees, annual expenses for primary and secondary schools are 7,500 CF (=15 USD) and 15,000 CF (=30 USD), respectively. The fee for medical advice and treatment costs 13,000 CF (=26 USD) for one time, which is equivalent to about 21% of the President's annual income for 2006. The school attendance rate is about 70% currently.

According to the group discussion with the refugees, the followings became clear to be the Kilweka's urgent needs: 1) Insufficiency of drinking water, 2) Low rate of children's school attendance, 3) Costly medical treatment, 4) Lack of mosquito nets (as precaution against malaria), 5) Insufficiency of agricultural appliances, 6) Bad conditions of the access road to Kimpese. Actually, visiting this camp, the JICA Study Team took cognizance of the difficulties with which the refugees are confronted such as the bad access to the market, water shortage, and very the low standard of living. In this context, it is quite urgent to take measures to improve the standard of living in the community. And for achievement of this objective, it is needed to start in on the sectors that are directly linked with the improvement in people's daily livelihood activities, such as water supply, agricultural techniques and access roads.

b) Nkondo

The Angolan camp of Nkondo has a primary school and a clinic. No useful information about the water points in the camp has been obtained. Like Kilweka, the Angolan refugees here live on agriculture. There are some peddlers, who sell agricultural products in Kimpese, and daily use products such as soap, matches, etc. at the camp. The main agricultural products are maize, pea, peanut, manioc, root vegetables, and green vegetables. Stockbreeding is also popular. Hens, pork pigs, goats, ducks, and sheep are widely raised. According to the group discussion with the refugees, the followings became clear to be the Kilweka's urgent needs: 1) Insufficiency of drinking water, 2) Low agricultural productivity, 3) Costly medical treatment, 4) Insufficiency of agricultural appliances, 5)

Lack of a protection system for socially vulnerable people, and 6) Brush fires. The “cause and effect” of the difficulties is quite similar to that of Kilweka. That is: The agricultural productivity is low, due to the barrenness of the land and a technical lag, and then peasants’ income is quite small. Consequently, people have very limited access to social services such as education, medical treatment, and so on. Therefore, the sectors that are directly linked with the improvement in people’s daily livelihood activities, such as water supply, agricultural techniques and access roads are very important here in Nkondo as well.

(5) Needs assessment for Ordinary Villages - Ndembo and Kiasungua

a) Ndembo

The Village of Ndembo is located at 12 km from Kimpese, on the way to the Angolan camp of Kilweka. Belgium rehabilitated a natural spring at the side of the access road in March, 2004. The volume of water is abundant. Neighboring villagers depend on this spring for daily drinking water. Belgium did the same assistance in another village in the District of Cataractes, but support to this sector is still quite insufficient on the whole. That is, water is needed by the people living in the rural areas.

This community is composed of both Congolese and Angolans, who get along with each other without any social friction originating in the difference of nationality. Agricultural instructions are given to the people by CRAFOD, one of the most active local NGOs in Kimpese area.

The most serious problem for the Village of Ndembo is lack of traffic means that assure the access to Kimpese. Currently, people are obliged to move on foot along the bad road, more than 12 km for one way, to go to school, market, and to see a doctor on daily basis.

b) Kiasungua

The village of Kiasungua is located at 7 km on the side of the National Road 1 from Nkondo, on the access road that connects Kimpese with Nkondo. There is a medical centre (Centre de santé) constructed by the UNHCR, which covers 12 neighboring villages with a population of 6,443 people, of which 50% are Angolans. This center has two full-time nursing men, of whom one is Angolan, and another contingent nursing man who works usually at the camp of Nkondo. The one-storied building has a consultation room, a sickroom, a maternity room, and an anteroom for childbirth. According to the nursing men, there are 10 to 12 patients a day on average. Children often frequent accompanied by their mother. There are many cases of malaria, respiratory diseases, anemia, Bilharzias and the like. This centre is very important for local people, but the facility is too small. Equipment, including beds, is quite insufficient. The refrigerator has trouble currently.

6.5 Basic Policy for Japanese Assistance in Community Development in the Province/ City of Kinshasa and the Province of Bas-Congo

6.5.1 Basic Policy for Japanese Assistance in Community Development in the Province/ City of Kinshasa

(1) Problems to solve in the City of Kinshasa

The eastern and southern parts of the City of Kinshasa, which cover quite vast area, have been developed as a residential zone since the independence epoch of around 1960. The population in the area has been growing drastically since then, with an inflow of national and foreign immigrants. Especially during the war period, many people came to the capital from other provinces. Now the population in the eastern side of the N'djili River seems to have reached at least two or three millions. The density of this densely inhabited area is more than 280 persons/ ha, which makes overpopulated urban residential sections. People are obliged to make a living under poor surroundings, due to the seriously damaged infrastructures and the stagnated economic activities. On one hand, being located along the main artery between the International Airport of N'djili and the heart of the city of Kinshasa, this area, which is one of the biggest residential zones for the middle and low classes, has every possibility of further increase of population in the future. On the other hand, however, the authorities of the City of Kinshasa are quite incapable of taking efficient measures to cope with this serious situation, due to the lack of budget, human resource, and equipment.

In this context, it is necessary to conduct appropriate projects to contribute to the poverty reduction of the people living in the capital of the DRC, by means of improvement in infrastructures, and organization and capacity building of the community with a view to ameliorating the living surroundings and livelihood.

(2) Basic Policy for Japanese Assistance in Community Development in the City of Kinshasa

The PRSP lays emphasis on “Community Development” as one of the most important pillars for poverty reduction. This is because social development by means of the initiative of local community is the most efficient approach for poverty reduction and stabilization of local societies. The Country Assistance Framework (CAF) attaches importance to the capacity building of the local authorities and Community Based Organizations (CBO). In consideration of this international orientation of assistance, it is recommended that Japan should give some bilateral assistance in developing the community, targeting the lower classes living in the densely inhabited areas in the eastern part of the City of Kinshasa. The main components to be conducted are the followings.

- Basic needs survey for development targeting the whole area of the City of Kinshasa, including GIS mapping
- Assistance for a selected commune with a view to creating a pilot commune for community development

- Rehabilitation and improvement of basic infrastructures (Water supply, Education, Health, etc) targeting the whole area of the City of Kinshasa

In processing the Japanese bilateral cooperation, it is quite important to keep close contact and exchange information with other donors through CAF for good coordination in terms of project components and covering area.

6.5.2 Basic Policy for Japanese Assistance in Community Development in the Province of Bas-Congo

(1) Problems to solve in the Province of Bas-Congo

Situated in the extremely western part of the country, the Province of Bas-Congo sustained much less losses during the politically unstable period compared with eastern provinces. But, the war gave a negative influence on the economy and the society of the province. The main industry of the province, which is agriculture, is still suffering from stagnation. Basic infrastructures have been left in bad condition. The authorities are not capable to give enough assistance to the local people. In addition, integrated assistance to the Angolans refugees who came in the late 1990's is getting more and more needed, along with their settling down in the province. Therefore, it is necessary to improve the agricultural productivity and the basic infrastructure in harmony with the promotion of coexistence and co-prosperity of both Congolese and Angolans, to contribute to the poverty reduction of the province.

(2) Basic Policy for Japanese Assistance in Community Development in the Province of Bas-Congo

a) Basic Policy

In consideration of the current socioeconomic conditions in the agriculture-oriented province of Bas-Congo, it is recommended that Japan should give some bilateral assistance in improving the basic infrastructures, in ameliorating agricultural techniques and systems, and empowering the local authorities and the community, to contribute to poverty reduction of the lower classes including the Angolans, and stabilization of the local society. In executing a project, it is important to establish a good partnership with the local authorities, and try to make the best use of local NGOs, which have a lot of useful information and experiences. As the central authorities have rather poor capacity for planning and realization of different development projects in the DRC, it should be the local authorities which take initiative to establish strategic channels that link the main actors, central government - local government - community organizations, with each other, so that the province and the district should be able to make the best use of the lessons and techniques obtained from the projects financed by Japan and expand support to local communities, even after the end of Japanese interventions, in a independent and sustainable way. It is desirable that the community should be in charge of activities which bear closely on the needs of the local people, and that the local government,

NGOs, and the community should create systematic channels cooperatively with a view to sustainable and reproducible way of development in rural areas.

The main components to be conducted targeting the central district, Cataractes, are the followings.

- Amelioration of agricultural technique and system in the poor villages remote from the N.R.1
- Rehabilitation of the access roads that connect the poor villages with N.R.1
- Organization of agricultural associations in the poor villages
- Water supply in the poor villages
- Water supply in the small cities along the N.R.1 such as Kimpese, Mbanza-Ngungu, etc.

b) NGOs

“Centre Régional d’Appui et de Formation pour le Développement (CRAFOD)” is one of the most qualified local NGOs in the District of Cataractes of which detailed information is presented in Table 6.5.1.

Table 6.5.1 Detailed Informations about CRAFOD

Entity	CRAFOD (Centre Régional d’Appui et de Formation pour le Développement)
Address	B.P. 170 Kimpese/ Bas-Congo, RDC
Foundation	1994
Personnel	Une vingtaine (janvier 2007)
Activities	Province de Bas-Congo (surtout dans le District des Cataractes)
Mission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Capacity Building for community and institutional framework - Technical transfer in the sector of agriculture and stock raising - Environmental protection and improvement of basic infrastructures, etc
Organization	<p>The organization chart is as shown below.</p>
Experiences	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Improvement in species and varieties, hybridization, grafting, improvement in agricultural technique, market research, sales promotion and transportation - Improvement in peasants’ associations and technical transfer for the local people living around the “Cité de Kimpese”

There are other NGOs in Kimpese such as « Oxfam Québec », for example. It has experiences especially in humanitarian assistance sector: water and hygiene, health, livestock rising, improvement in malnutrition, environmental protection, infrastructures, etc, in cooperation with UNHCR. Recently, it has experiences also in the sector of gender and sexual violence.

6.6 Partnership with UN Donors in Ongoing Community Development Programs

6.6.1 Assistance Policy of UN Donors

Being one of the members, the United Nations (UN) chairs all the conferences of the CAF hand in hand with the World Bank (WB). Accordingly, the basic policy for the projects financed by the UN should follow the adoptions. The medium-term (2008-2010) actions for community development adopted and proposed by the members of the CAF are presented in Table 6.6.1.

Table 6.6.1 Proposed Medium–Term Actions for Community Development, CAF (2008-2010)

	Approaches	Proposed Medium–Term Actions (2008 -2010)
A.	Generating jobs in impoverished areas likely to be left out of big development schemes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Providing adequate agricultural, livestock and fisheries extension services to local communities; • Rehabilitating local seed production and multiplication centers; • Up scaling small-scale enterprise development, particularly in the agriculture, livestock and fisheries sectors, to improve production processing, conservation and marketing techniques. These integrated activities will enable the youth to become certified artisans who provide services to their communities; • Upgrading the agricultural information system to disseminate improved farming techniques and other livelihood opportunities to rural communities.
B.	Help communities recover faster	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthening technical and outreach capacities of local authorities to manage, plan and maintain basic health and education services; • Training of officials and administration to increase awareness of the roles, responsibilities and obligations of government officials to citizens as well as of the fundamental rights and obligations of the people; • Supporting the establishment of public infrastructure management and maintenance funds to ensure sustainability and community ownership.
C.	Helping communities to take control over their own future and mobilize their skills and resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improving the organizational and technical capacities of civic organizations, women’s and special interest groups to plan, identify problems, set priorities, legitimize claims, communicate more effectively and manage their resources; • Strengthening the capacities of community leaders to mobilize communities to better legitimize their claims and promote a more local control of their resources;
D.	Reducing conflicts within and between community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building the capacity of governmental and community based conflict resolution mechanisms, in particular the land registration authority and land conflict arbitration mechanisms; • Targeted capacity strengthening of appropriate actors to fulfill their civic roles, in particular newly decentralized institutions, including social animators working with NGOs, community volunteers and village activists among the poor identified by NGOs and community volunteers.

The CAF members regard the community development in the rural areas as important. The interventions target all the rural zones in the whole country, including the eastern provinces which are still unstable at community level. It is recommended, in consideration of the orientation of the CAF, that Japan give some bilateral assistances related with A, B, or C in Kinshasa and Bas-Congo, which have reached already the “development step”, and some multilateral assistances related with D, in partnership with the UN, for example, in the eastern provinces, which is still right in the middle of reconstruction step, for the time being.

6.6.2 UNICEF

The UNICEF has its headquarters in Kinshasa and branch offices in almost all the provinces in the DRC. The main interventions are 1) Protection of children from diseases, 2) Improvement of basic education, 3) Reorientation of child soldiers and protection of girls, 4) Water supply and sanitation, etc. It is recommended that Japan should unite efforts with the UNICEF in the sector of education.

The City of Kinshasa is late in construction and rehabilitation of educational and medical facilities. Accordingly, Japan committed to rehabilitate and improve 44 primary and secondary schools in Kinshasa, through the UNICEF, as the first step of community assistance (2007-2008). But, it is desirable that this kind of assistance should be expanded in the context of the total number of primary and secondary schools in Kinshasa, which is 3,000 and 1,200, respectively. Japan and the UNICEF’s being complementary to each other would be quite efficiency with a view to ameliorating the basic education system in the capital of the DRC.

6.6.3 UNHCR

The UNHCR has a branch office in Kimpese, the Province of Bas-Congo. They have given support to Angolan and other countries’ refugees so that they can repatriate or settle down in the province. All these assistances, however, will come to the end by the end of March 2007. After that, all the Angolans staying in the province will be principally considered to have intention to set down. But, there are a lot of difficulties in the refugees’ camps, and their living base is quite vulnerable. It would be meaningful that Japan should continue assistance to the refugees in improving their living standard, in place of the UNHCR, in the province of Bas-Congo, where the people are gradually regaining the energy to set about reconstruction.

CHAPTER 7 STRATEGY FOR ECONOMIC INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

7.1 Existing Conditions

7.1.1 Natural Conditions

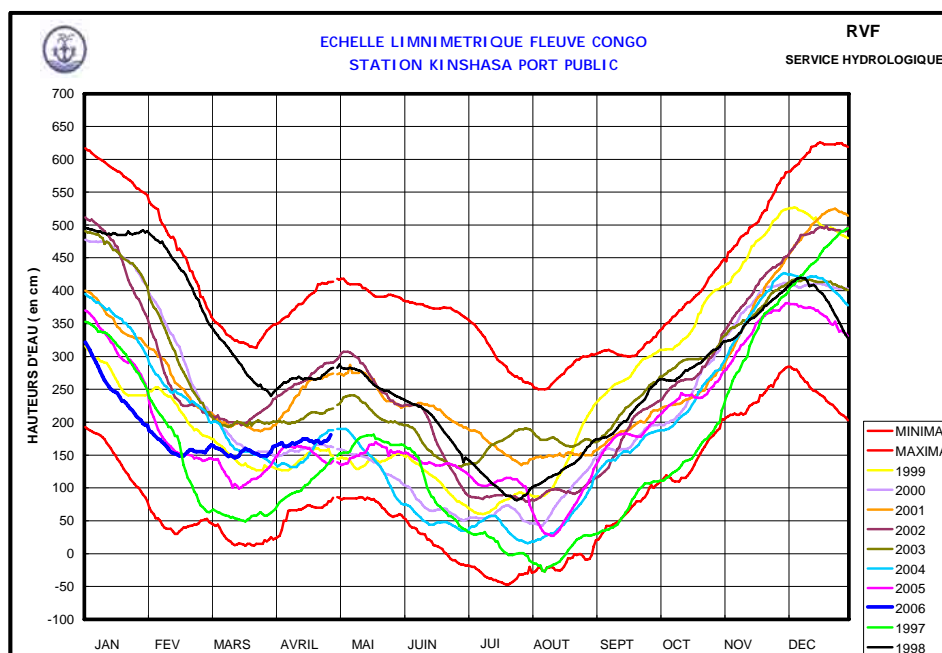
The Congo River is an international river and is the most important water source in the area. It has multipurpose of water uses such as water transportation, water supply, and electric power supply. The portion of the Congo River that is maintained and monitored by RVF is about 1,500 km in length. RVF belongs to the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures and an RVF monitoring station with a workshop is located at Kinshasa port at an elevation of 272.12 m above sea level. An average flow is estimated at 39,000 m³/sec and the annual fluctuation of water level is about 5m as shown in Table 7.1.1 and Figure 7.1.1 respectively.

Table 7.1.1 Average Flow of the Congo River

(Unit: m³/sec)

YEAR	JAN	FEB	MARCH	APRIL	MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC	ANNUAL MEAN
1950	39769	33196	30520	37105	36467	31853	30366	32203	38037	46140	57712	56936	39219
1951	45038	36128	33489	41753	37455	33625	30942	27265	33705	39169	54594	63132	39709
1952	55757	37927	32374	33343	39198	38447	31592	31215	36724	43338	51843	52373	40360
1953	42901	34433	33694	35331	36559	33241	27985	24713	31232	37249	45638	49809	36075
1954	36602	28313	31085	36094	39125	35443	31135	26781	33046	40520	50961	52302	36830
1955	47282	41630	37395	41368	45741	39033	31549	31921	37143	48336	60094	61317	43574
1956	49598	38224	33938	38667	47131	41910	34260	29717	34998	42771	51144	56366	41586
1957	50485	37248	35760	44313	44517	40816	34650	32213	34926	39348	48934	55414	41580
1958	51682	37524	29014	29164	33565	29904	25154	24759	29079	34522	42190	43063	34124
1959	38294	34080	29394	29904	30533	29123	24457	24974	33316	42849	50348	58473	35488
Average	45741	35870	32666	36704	39029	35340	30209	28576	34220	41424	51346	54919	38844

Source: RVF



Source: RVF

Figure 7.1.1 Water Level of Congo River at Kinshasa Station (1997-2006)

Kinshasa province is located on the alluvial plain of the Congo River about 700 km upstream from the Atlantic Ocean. The elevation of Kinshasa ranges from 300m to 550m above sea level. The potable water supply of REGIDESO is pumped from the Congo River and its streams. The main irrigation water is also taken from the Congo River system. The water level of the Congo River increases in November at the start of the rainy season. The water quality of the Congo River is stable, while the secondary streams of the Congo River system in Kinshasa have deteriorated due to the salinity of the agricultural effluents, industrial waste water, and domestic waste water. The surface layer of Kinshasa was formed by river deposition of sand and silty clay. A layer of sandstone lies from 6m to 10m below the surface.

There are two seasons in Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC). The rainy season is from November to April and the dry season is from May to October. METELSAT has been monitoring the meteorological data in DRC. Rainfall and temperature in Kinshasa are presented in Tables 7.1.2 and 7.1.3 respectively. The average annual rainfall for the past 10 years is about 1,600mm.

Table 7.1.2 Rainfall at Kinshasa

(Unit: mm)

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Total
1997	220.8	88.3	243.5	220.3	108.1	0.0	0.0	2.8	4.3	275.4	273.1	252.8	1,689.4
1998	330.4	168.8	388.1	435.9	75.8	19.8	0.0	0.0	61.7	129.9	206.0	203.9	2,020.3
1999	182.8	126.3	229.0	133.1	146.0	21.6	1.4	1.1	54.2	98.9	325.6	282.4	1,602.4
2000	234.8	298.8	61.9	222.4	94.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	81.2	137.4	271.4	22.5	1,425.1
2001	103.1	130.8	332.4	156.6	543.3	2.6	1.1	0.0	28.8	73.2	162.4	112.4	1,646.7
2002	209.0	257.8	74.3	225.1	215.4	44.4	4.7	0.8	73.4	117.4	311.8	298.1	1,832.2
2003	318.5	201.8	112.7	188.7	21.8	3.0	1.0	0.0	33.6	129.0	202.2	108.9	1,321.2
2004	172.2	205.8	242.4	152.0	1.4	0.4	0.1	8.4	10.2	143.3	145.1	188.7	1,270.0
2005	92.4	57.2	144.4	171.4	86.0	2.7	0.0	0.0	25.4	126.9	257.8	248.2	1,212.4
2006	110.5	137.1	239.2	260.8	107.1	3.2	0.0	10.6	19.1	353.2	334.2	283.5	1,858.5
Average	197.5	167.3	206.8	216.6	140.0	9.8	0.8	2.4	39.2	158.5	249.0	200.1	1,587.8

Source: METELSAT

Table 7.1.3 Temperature at Kinshasa

(Unit: °C)

	Jan.		Feb.		Mar.		Apr.		May		June		July		Aug.		Sept.		Oct.		Nov.		Dec.	
	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.
1997	29.0	21.1	29.5	20.8	30.3	20.9	30.8	21.0	29.5	20.7	26.8	19.0	26.6	17.6	28.7	18.7	30.9	20.4	30.7	21.2	30.1	21.1	29.7	21.2
1998	29.8	21.5	31.5	22.3	31.7	21.9	32.2	22.2	31.4	21.7	29.0	20.3	28.1	18.9	28.7	19.3	29.8	20.4	30.6	21.1	30.9	21.1	30.0	20.9
1999	29.6	20.9	31.0	20.7	31.6	20.9	31.7	21.0	29.1	20.4	28.0	19.5	27.2	18.4	27.5	18.7	29.3	19.6	29.6	20.1	29.9	20.4	29.7	20.4
2000	30.2	20.4	30.0	20.1	31.6	21.1	31.5	20.6	30.7	20.7	27.2	19.0	27.1	17.4	27.0	17.6	29.0	19.3	29.3	20.0	30.1	20.6	29.4	21.0
2001	29.9	20.9	30.2	21.3	31.4	21.2	31.3	21.3	30.3	21.0	27.6	19.7	26.6	17.9	27.5	17.7	30.1	19.4	30.4	21.3	30.8	22.2	30.0	22.2
2002	30.1	21.8	30.4	21.8	31.6	22.2	31.6	22.0	31.0	21.7	28.0	19.6	26.7	18.9	28.0	19.4	30.2	20.3	29.4	20.9	30.1	21.0	29.8	20.9
2003	29.2	21.4	31.0	21.3	31.3	21.2	31.4	21.5	30.5	21.3	28.7	19.1	28.3	18.4	29.1	18.7	29.8	19.4	30.4	20.6	29.8	20.1	29.7	20.2
2004	30.4	21.8	31.0	22.1	31.4	22.4	31.2	22.0	30.5	20.1	27.5	19.5	27.3	18.8	28.6	19.3	30.8	20.8	31.1	21.3	29.7	21.4	29.7	21.5
2005	30.4	21.8	31.4	22.3	31.8	22.0	31.9	21.9	29.8	21.0	26.9	18.7	27.5	18.4	29.2	18.6	30.8	20.0	30.3	20.6	30.3	20.6	29.5	21.5
2006	30.4	21.8	31.0	22.4	31.8	22.2	31.5	22.0	30.0	21.2	30.1	21.2	28.1	19.4	28.5	19.0	29.6	20.5	30.3	21.4	29.6	21.3	29.0	21.5

Source: METELSAT

Rainfall and temperature in Matadi, which is located in the Bas-Congo province, are presented in Tables 7.1.4 and 7.1.5 respectively. The average annual rainfall for the past 10 years is about 1,600 mm. The elevation of the Matadi weather station is about 340m above sea level. Matadi is located on the alluvial plain of the Congo River and the surface layer of Matadi was formed by river deposition of sand and silty clay.

Table 7.1.4 Rainfall at Matadi

(Unit: mm)

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Total
1996	79.6	34.7	268.6	260.1	11.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.4	49.6	118.8	4.6	834.0
1997	95.3	96.6	173.7	61.4	135.7	2.4	0.9	9.4	10.2	204.9	52.6	186.9	1,030.0
1998	75.2	52.7	325.6	147.2	134.4	0.4	0.2	N/A	N/A	9.8	305.9	107.3	1,158.7
1999	48.6	223.7	126.8	138.0	120.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.0	21.0	237.1	365.8	1,297.4
2000	60.7	133.7	78.9	152.6	205.4	2.5	0.0	0.0	12.1	28.1	132.1	125.8	931.9
2001	216.0	91.6	227.0	253.9	61.3	1.7	0.4	1.8	4.1	6.2	84.4	127.1	1,075.5
2002	63.3	186.0	183.8	165.9	45.7	0.5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	645.2
2003	150.3	163.3	124.0	107.2	93.5	0.0	0.6	0.0	N/A	128.7	397.0	397.4	1,562.0
2004	307.7	135.7	194.9	399.7	0.6	1.1	1.9	6.8	1.9	182.2	448.8	196.6	1,877.9
2005	203.5	105.3	201.6	257.4	2.2	0.5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	770.5
Average	130.0	122.3	190.5	194.3	81.1	0.9	0.5	2.6	8.5	78.8	222.1	188.9	1,118.3

Source: METELSAT

Table 7.1.5 Temperature at Matadi

(Unit: °C)

	Jan.		Feb.		Mar.		Apr.		May		June		July		Aug.		Sept.		Oct.		Nov.		Dec.	
	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.
1996	29.5	20.2	31.1	22.0	30.6	21.4	31.2	22.0	29.6	20.8	27.9	17.8	26.7	14.2	25.7	17.3	27.1	18.2	29.8	19.1	29.6	21.0	29.1	19.6
1997	29.3	21.5	30.8	21.1	30.5	21.9	30.1	21.6	27.3	20.2	26.1	18.5	26.6	17.1	25.6	13.5	28.3	19.8	30.9	22.1	30.4	21.7	30.5	22.2
1998	30.2	22.6	32.0	23.1	32.4	22.1	31.7	23.3	30.1	23.2	28.5	20.3	27.2	18.5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	31.3	20.4	30.6	20.3	29.2	21.8
1999	28.9	19.5	31.4	22.4	30.9	22.8	32.0	21.9	29.8	21.6	28.3	20.1	26.2	18.4	26.5	18.8	25.8	19.2	29.0	20.6	29.6	21.2	30.1	18.4
2000	29.7	21.5	29.0	21.9	N/A	22.2	32.2	22.3	N/A	21.6	N/A	19.7	N/A	17.0	25.6	18.0	27.3	19.8	30.9	21.2	31.8	21.7	29.8	21.1
2001	30.4	21.5	30.8	22.2	31.3	21.5	31.4	21.9	30.4	21.9	27.7	19.6	25.8	17.3	26.4	16.8	26.9	19.2	N/A	20.7	28.5	18.8	23.5	21.8
2002	28.9	22.0	30.5	22.4	31.5	22.5	31.2	22.2	30.4	22.2	27.7	19.7	25.5	18.3	26.4	18.2	28.0	19.2	29.7	20.4	30.6	21.1	30.7	20.9
2003	30.0	22.4	31.3	22.8	31.6	22.7	31.5	22.7	30.5	21.8	28.3	19.5	28.0	19.1	27.7	18.3	30.0	N/A	30.0	21.3	30.4	21.7	29.5	21.5
2004	30.0	22.0	30.2	21.8	31.1	21.8	30.0	21.0	28.7	20.2	27.4	18.7	26.4	17.5	26.5	17.9	28.1	19.3	29.8	20.8	30.4	21.5	29.3	21.6
2005	30.2	22.0	32.1	22.2	32.6	22.0	31.0	21.8	28.6	20.3	26.1	18.8	25.5	10.8	25.6	9.6	26.5	10.7	29.6	12.4	29.8	12.9	29.5	12.6

Source: METELSAT

Rainfall and temperature in Goma, which is located in the Great lakes region, are presented in Tables 7.1.6 and 7.1.7 respectively. The average annual rainfall for the past 10 years is about 1,600 mm. Goma is located on the shores of Lake Tanganyika with elevation of 1,552m above sea level.

Table 7.1.6 Rainfall at Goma

(Unit: mm)

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Total
1996	136.3	100.8	134.5	92.3	N/A	129.2	41.9	N/A	N/A	134.7	N/A	N/A	769.7
1997	225.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	38.2	54.9	26.7	26.9	159.2	195.2	N/A	726.1
1998	115.5	N/A	158.6	N/A	143.5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	417.6
1999	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2001	200.1	87.9	132.6	160.5	28.0	8.5	78.7	94.8	151.6	147.2	292.1	91.5	1,473.5
2002	147.0	100.8	144.3	146.7	152.5	12.6	1.0	41.0	35.3	117.8	167.4	137.9	1,204.3
2003	44.3	68.4	132.6	150.9	57.5	48.5	23.7	62.2	235.7	201.7	88.3	70.7	1,184.5
2004	154.3	73.6	81.7	98.1	51.5	0.0	15.6	N/A	N/A	N/A	147.8	120.2	742.8
2005	129.3	93.9	120.7	51.0	51.1	6.2	1.4	96.3	117.2	76.0	59.6	56.6	859.3
2006	103.8	101.5	113.4	127.3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	446.0
Moyenne	139.5	89.6	127.3	118.1	80.7	34.7	31.0	64.2	113.3	139.4	158.4	95.4	869.3

Source: METELSAT

Table 7.1.7 Temperature at Goma

(Unit: °C)

	Jan.		Feb.		Mar.		Apr.		May		June		July		Aug.		Sept.		Oct.		Nov.		Dec.	
	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.
1997	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	24.9	15.1	25.5	14.6	25.3	14.5	26.9	15.4	29.2	15.6	26.5	15.6	24.7	16.0	N/A	N/A
1998	26.1	15.9	N/A	N/A	26.5	16.1	N/A	N/A	25.6	16.8	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1999	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2001	24.4	14.9	25.4	14.9	25.0	15.3	25.3	15.6	25.2	16.0	25.0	15.0	24.9	14.7	25.5	14.8	25.6	15.2	25.1	15.8	25.5	15.4	25.6	15.5
2002	24.4	15.8	26.6	16.1	25.5	15.8	25.9	15.6	25.4	16.1	25.8	15.0	26.5	14.9	26.9	15.7	27.6	15.7	26.0	15.5	24.9	14.8	25.2	15.4
2003	26.2	15.6	26.6	15.8	26.1	15.7	25.3	16.3	25.0	15.9	24.7	15.2	25.0	14.5	26.0	14.9	25.4	15.7	26.0	15.7	25.7	15.2	25.7	15.1
2004	25.6	15.7	25.5	15.3	25.8	16.5	24.6	16.2	24.7	15.8	25.5	14.3	25.7	14.1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	25.0	15.3	25.3	15.6
2005	25.5	15.8	26.4	16.3	25.4	15.8	26.3	16.0	25.1	16.0	25.0	15.5	25.6	14.3	25.8	15.4	26.0	15.2	26.0	15.3	25.4	14.7	26.2	15.4
2006	25.8	15.1	25.7	15.9	25.2	15.4	24.8	15.5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Source: METELSAT

7.1.2 Transportation

The transportation system of DRC is governed by the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures and the Ministry of Agricultural Development as follows:

- Planning, construction and maintenance of the national roads: managed by the Office of Roads (OR) under the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures
- Planning, construction and maintenance for the urban roads: managed by DVD under the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures
- Planning, construction and maintenance for the rural and farm roads: managed by DVDA under the Ministry of Agricultural Development
- Planning, construction and maintenance for the railway and ports: OEBK under the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures
- Maintenance for the Congo River system: managed by RVF under the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures

Operation and maintenance of transportation facilities in DRC are conducted by the following agencies under the Ministry of Transportation:

- Water carriage, port facilities and railway system in the western region of DRC: managed by ONATRA
- Water carriage, port facilities and railway system in the eastern region of DRC: managed by SNCC
- Railway system in the northern region of DRC: managed by Uele Railway (CFU)

(1) Road networks

The Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures formulated the development plan for the national ring roads No.1 and No.2 with assistance of the World Bank in 1978. The development plan was suspended because of finance problems in DRC. The development plan for the national ring roads No.1 and No.2 was reviewed and prioritized in 1990. However, execution of priority projects was defeated due to the serial conflicts in DRC. In 2001, the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures again reviewed and formulated the urgent development plan for the national road networks. Some priority projects have been conducted based on the urgent development plan for the national road networks with the cooperation of international agencies.

The existing conditions of the national road networks are illustrated in Figure 7.1.2. Total length of the national roads is estimated at 30,786 km. The length of the national ring road No.1 is about 11,679 km (length of paved road: 2,120 km) and the length of the national ring road No.2 is estimated at 19,107 km including a paved length of 626 km. The Office of Roads manages trunk roads for a link between the ring roads and urban roads at each province. The trunk roads are unpaved and estimated at 27,343 km in length.

The urgent development plan for the national road networks is being conducted with assistance of international agencies, such as ADB, WB, EU, Belgium and Britain as illustrated in Figure 7.1.3. Project cost of the urgent development plan and condition of financing are presented in Table 7.1.8. The Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures expects the Japanese government to assist in

development of the national ring road No.2 and provide machinery and equipment for road construction.

The Office of Roads has 27 small enterprises in DRC for maintenance of the countrywide road system. Only 10 enterprises among those 27 small enterprises are evaluated to be equipped adequately for maintenance of the national road and the remaining enterprises have a shortage of machinery and equipment. A total of 58,000 km of the road network, which is equivalent to 10% of the total length of the national roads, need repair.

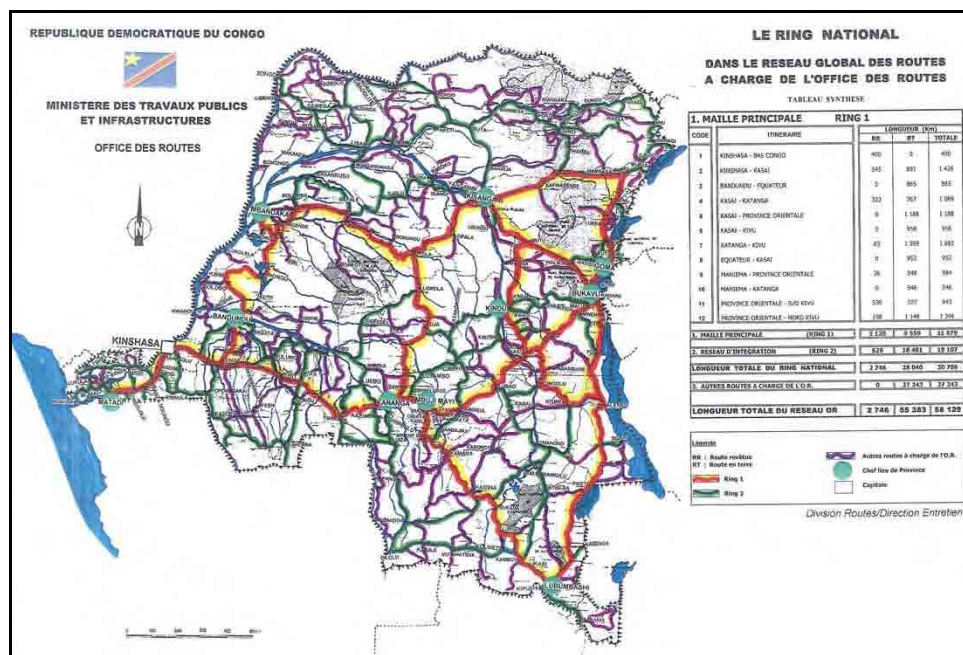


Figure 7.1.2 National Road Networks in DRC

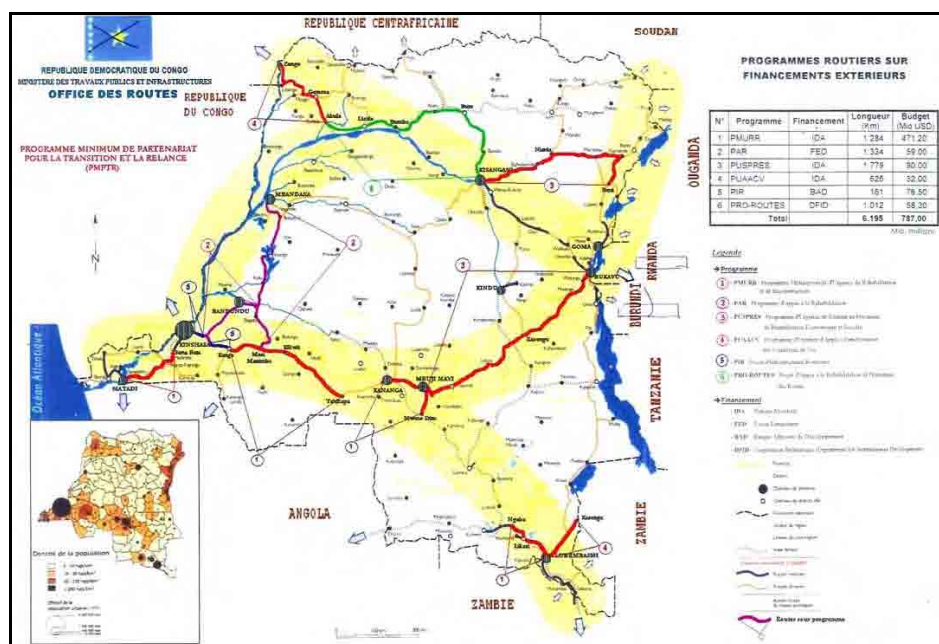


Figure 7.1.3 Urgent Development Plan of National Road Networks in DRC

Table 7.1.8 Outline of Projects in the Urgent Development Plan for the National Road Networks

REPUBLIQUE DEMOCRATIQUE DU CONGO
MINISTRE DES TRAVAUX PUBLICS ET INFRASTRUCTURES

Premier programme de réhabilitation des infrastructures
Volet "Routes"

Projet en cours de financement : 09.12
Projet à financer : 925.23

PROVINCES	N°	AUXILIAIRES y compris poste de base (27) de classe prioritaire	LONGUEUR km	CHAUSSEE 2007	2010	COUT/CM millions USD	FINANCEMENT millions USD	COUT/CM millions USD	COUT ESTIMATIF millions USD	
									Financement à rechercher	Financement à retenir
OUVERTURE DE L'AXE OUEST - EST - SUD - EST										
BAS-CONGO	1	BANAKA-DIANDA	8	0	0	-	-	-	45	8.41
BAS-CONGO	2	MOUNDA-BOMA	150	0	0	-	-	-	90	6.36
BAS-CONGO	3	BON-BA-BA	143	0	0	-	-	-	100	32.59
BAS-CONGO - KINSHASA	4	MATONGA-KINSHASA	132	0	0	100	70	100	10	10.25
KINSHASA	5	BOULE KINSHASA (PPS)SHELZPONGO	50	0	0	20	0	0	100	9.80
KINSHASA-MATANGA	6	SOBEL (PONT)-LEFINI	95	0	0	40	0	0	14	32.64
BANDZOU	7	LELEFI-KWANGO (y compris Tabati et Matamboti)	57	0	0	0	0	0	35.00	-
BANDZOU	8	KWANGOKONZONG-A-KONZE	73	0	0	0	0	0	42.00	-
BANDZOU	9	KONZONG-KINWIT	346	0	0	22	0	0	345.00	-
BANDZOU	10	KINWIT-KAYSHANDA	58	0	0	141	0	0	14.00	29
BANDZOU	11	KAYSHANDA-POY-LIANGNE (y compris Loumbi)	125	0	0	114	0	0	14.20	604
KASAÏ OCCIDENTAL	12	NYI-KA-SHIBI-KHUKAFA	161	0	0	0	0	0	0	26
KASAÏ OCCIDENTAL	13	SHIBI-KASANDA	254	0	0	0	0	0	1.00	26
KASAÏ OCC. KASAÏ ORIENT.	14	KASANDA-ABUZI-NAYI	103	0	0	21	0	0	3.00	300
KASAÏ ORIENTAL	15	ABUZI-NAYI-MVIMBETU	105	0	0	22	0	0	2.00	140
KATANGA	16	KOLWEZI-NKULI-LIKASI	176	0	0	0	0	0	252	294
KATANGA	17	LIKASI-LUBUMBASHI	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	340
KINSHASA	18	LELEFI-KINSHASA	200	0	0	20	0	0	0	40
KINSHASA	19	LELEFI-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	233	0	0	0	0	0	0	7.50
OUVERTURE DE L'AXE OUEST - EST										
KASAÏ ORIENT-MOYO-KIVU	20	MUYU-NAYI-KAMINDA-KAMINDO-MUKAYU	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	26.50
MORD KIVU	21	BUKA-KAVUMBO	31	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.14
SUD-KIVU-NORD KIVU	22	NAYI-UMUNYU-SAKI	151	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.50
MORD KIVU	23	BAKE-GOMA	74	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.96
MORD KIVU	24	GOMA-JUNI	461	RT	RT	0	0	0	0	14.44
PROV. ORIENT.	25	BERI-KOMANDA	124	0	0	75	0	0	0	-
PROV. ORIENT-NORD KIVU	26	KOMANDA-BERI	461	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
PROV. ORIENT	27	BUNSI-SOKE-MAHANGI-SALANGI-POI	744	0	0	13	0	0	0	0
PROV. ORIENT	28	NGITE-ABU	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.24
OUVERTURE DE L'AXE NORD-OUEST - EST										
EQUATEUR	29	BOVADO-LIBENGE	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
EQUATEUR	30	ZONGROVOY-ABU-HARI	205	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
EQUATEUR	31	BAKI-DEBEN-ARTLA	104	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
EQUATEUR	32	ARTLA-LEKALA	190	0	0	0	0	0	0	36
EQUATEUR	33	LEKALA-BIKIRA	158	0	0	0	0	0	0	300
EQUATEUR - PROV. ORIENT	34	BIKIRA-RENGER-BAKITI-LEKALA	262	0	0	0	0	0	0	300
PROV. ORIENT	35	LEKALA-ARTLA-MANGANI	204	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.50
PROV. ORIENT - MANGENI	36	KIRANGANI-PRIN-LENGE-LUBUHI	224	0	0	0	0	0	0	14.00
MANGENI - NORD KIVU	37	LENGE-OSONGOSABI	158	0	0	0	0	0	0	30.70
MORD KIVU	38	KOKOBI-WALKALE	40	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.00
MORD KIVU - SUD KIVU	39	WALKALE-ROKODO-MITI (BORAVU)	167	0	0	0	0	0	0	82.59
MORD KIVU	40	WALKALE-IBARI	147	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.30
MORD KIVU	41	MANGENI-BOVA (GOHA)	61	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.80
OUVERTURE DES AUTRES LIAISONS PRIORITAIRES (ROUTES D'INTEGRATION)										
BAS-CONGO	42	MOANDA-KOVI	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.40
BAS-CONGO	43	MATA-ANGO-ANGO	104	0	0	0	0	0	0	10.40
BAS-CONGO	44	KIVU-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	8.80
BAS-CONGO	45	KIVU-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.70
BAS-CONGO	46	SHIBI-KINSHASA	101	0	0	22	0	0	0	5.40
BAS-CONGO	47	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.40
BANDZOU	48	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.60
BANDZOU	49	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.50
EQUATEUR	50	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.60
EQUATEUR	51	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.50
EQUATEUR	52	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.45
EQUATEUR	53	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.10
EQUATEUR	54	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	4.00
EQUATEUR	55	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.50
EQUATEUR	56	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.60
EQUATEUR	57	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.20
EQUATEUR	58	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.80
EQUATEUR	59	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.00
EQUATEUR	60	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.80
PROV. ORIENT	61	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	19.85
PROV. ORIENT	62	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.55
PROV. ORIENT	63	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
PROV. ORIENT	64	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
PROV. ORIENT	65	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
PROV. ORIENT-NORD KIVU	66	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.70
PROV. ORIENT	67	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.00
PROV. ORIENT	68	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.00
PROV. ORIENT	69	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.00
PROV. ORIENT	70	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.24
MORD KIVU	71	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.60
MORD KIVU	72	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	2.50
SUD KIVU	73	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.10
MANGENI	74	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	7.35
MANGENI	75	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	11.30
MANGENI	76	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	4.00
KASAÏ OCC. KASAÏ ORIENTAL	77	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.50
KATANGA	78	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.45
KATANGA	79	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.00
KATANGA	80	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.50
KATANGA	81	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.70
KATANGA-NORD KIVU	82	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	11.57
KATANGA	83	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
KINSHASA	84	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.00
TOTAUX :										
			1 886			435.34		915.27		
APPEL BUDGETAIRE PAPIR										
PROV. ORIENT	85	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.40
NORD KIVU	86	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.24
KATANGA	87	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	16.20
KATANGA	88	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.46
KATANGA-KASAÏ ORIENTAL	89	KINSHASA-KINSHASA-KINSHASA	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	8.20
TOTAUX :										
			1 886			17.26		29.60		
<p>Synthese par type de travaux : Réhabilitation, réouverture de routes et entretien, y compris ponts. Base : 57</p> <p>Equipement matériel d'entretien Office des routes</p>										
			998			201.00 (USD) km	77.90	424.64		
			54.778			45 000.000 km	330.44	420.31		
						13 km	5.89	17.36		
							0	63.00		

(2) Road network in Kinshasa province

OVD is conducting a Study on the Kinshasa Urban Road Network Improvement Plan with the cooperation of the WB at present. The study consists of Phase I, which aims at evaluation of the existing urban road network and Phase II for formulation of a master plan for Kinshasa urban road network improvement. The Phase I study was completed in 2004.

In Kinshasa, DVDA under the Ministry of Agricultural Development has responsibility for rural and farm road networks in 5 communes of the 24 communes; Kimbaseke, Mout Ngafula, N'sele, N'djili and Maluku. DVDA has listed the following urgent projects for rehabilitation and maintenance for rural and farm roads in DRC (2007 – 2011).

- Rehabilitation project for rural and farm roads with a length of 20,806 km in DRC
- Maintenance project for rural and farm roads with a length of 5,207 km in DRC

Among the urgent rehabilitation and maintenance projects for rural and farm roads in DRC (2007 – 2011), projects planned in Kinshasa and Bas-Congo provinces are estimated at 421 km and 804 km respectively.

(3) Railway and ports improvement plan of OEBK

OEBK has plans for the following projects:

(a) Project for development of Matadi – Banana railway system

The purpose of the project is to improve inland transportation and augment the capacity of cargo transportation in DRC. JICA conducted the study for the project in 1972. Total length of the railway covered by the project is about 150 km. In 1983, the Matadi Bridge with a length of 722m was constructed with assistance of a Japanese loan program and the bridge has space to install a railway. OEBKA has a plan to improve the existing Banana port related with the Matadi – Banana railway system.

(b) Project for improvement of Banana international port

The project aims at development of an international port instead of Boma and Matadi international ports in DRC. Banana port is located on the Atlantic Ocean. Water depth of the port is more than 12 m and available area is about 13 ha for developing berthing, handling and storage. The Sozir Petroleum factory is adjacent to the Banana Port. Contents of project are to construct two berths with a length of 600 m at the initial stage and 13 berths in the future.

(c) Project for development of Kinsenso– Kinbanseke railway system in Kinshasa province

JICA conducted the study for the project in 1987. Total length of the railway covered by the study is about 5.7 km. The project contributes a social service for commuter residents in the eastern area of Kinshasa, especially N'djili commune.

(4) Operation and maintenance of water and land carriage systems

Water and land carriage systems in DRC are managed by 3 corporations; ONATRA, SNCC and CFU as shown in Figure 7.1.4. Buses and taxis are operated and managed by City Train, STUC and the private sector.

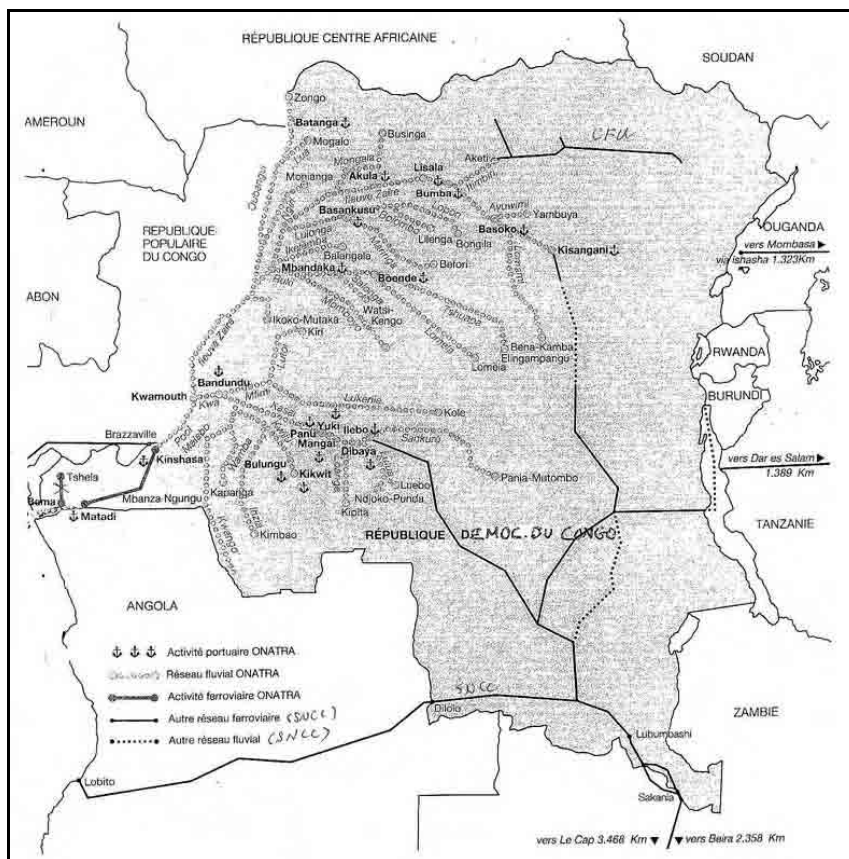


Figure 7.1.4 Water and land carriage systems in DRC

(a) ONATRA

ONATRA executes the following services in the western region of DRC:

- Port management for passengers and cargo
- Water carriage management for passengers and cargo
- Railway management for passengers and cargo
- Railway management for passengers in Kinshasa province
- Other business, such as Hospitals, Gas production for welding, and timber production

An outline of activities conducted by ONATRA and condition of the existing facilities for water and land carriage managed by ONATRA are summarized below:

- Kinshasa – Matadi railway system: Total length is 366 km and the system operates 2 round trips a week for passengers and a 1 way trip a day for cargo.
- Kinshasa urban railway system with total length of 72.6 km as follows:

- i) Gare center station – Airport N’djili railway line with a total length of 20.3 km: operates 2 round trips each morning and 1 round trip each afternoon
- ii) Gare center station – Kasangulu railway line with a total length of 45 km: operates 1 way each morning and 1 way each afternoon
- iii) Lemba-N’dolo-Kinsuka railway line with a total length of 27.3 km: operates 1 way each morning and 1 way each afternoon

Water carriage system with a total length of 12,670 km as follows:

- i) Banana – Matadi transportation system with a total length of 150 km
- ii) Kinshasa – Brazzaville international transportation system with a total length of 2.5 km

The existing facilities of 3 international ports for cargo, Banana, Boma and Matadi are as follows:

- i) Matadi port: Length of quay = 1,610m, Total area = 109,000m², Storage site = 80,936m²
- ii) Boma port: Length of quay = 450m, Total area = 12,500m², Storage site = 4,269m²
- iii) Banana port: Length of quay = 75m, Total area = 6,000m², Storage site = 450m²

ONATRA also operates and maintains 40 domestic ports in the western region of DRC.

ONATRA has workshops for repairing ships and building new ships at Kishasa, Boma and Banduka (Boyera).

ONATRA has a total manpower of 12,500 persons at present. Other businesses conducted by ONATRA are summarized below:

- i) Hospital management: for workers and residents at Boma, Matadi, Lufutoto, Bandaka, Kinsangani and Yuki
- ii) Gas production (Oxygen and Acetylene) for welding at Kishasa, Boma and Banduka (Boyera) and selling gas
- iii) Forest management at Yuki: 54,252 ha, production of timber: 1,625,753 m³/year (Logs: 831,410 m³, Timber: 794,343 m³)

ONATRA plans to execute the following projects and requested the assistance of the Japanese government through the JICA study team;

- i) Kinshasa – Matadi railway improvement project
- ii) Banana port expansion project
- iii) Project for Matadi – Banana railway system development
- iv) Improvement of Kinshasa railway system (JICA conducted the study): passengers have increased from 1 million in 1987 to 6.7 million in 2006
- v) Improvement of port facilities and equipment, especially to address the lack of handling and logistic equipment for cargo

(b) SNCC

SNCC belongs to the Ministry of Transports. SNCC executes the following services in the eastern region of DRC

SNCC conducts operation and maintenance for the railway, water and land carriage systems in the Tanganyika Lake region.

SNCC operates the following railway system for cargo and passengers:

- i) Ilebo-Kamina-Tenke-Lubumbashi-Sakania railway system and international railway stations in conjunction with international railways, such as Zambia, Tanzania and Johannesburg.
- ii) Kamina-Mutshatsha-Dilolo railway system and international railway station in conjunction with the international railway of Angola, at present the railway in Angola side is not operated since the Angola railway was seriously damaged. The Chinese government is assisting to rehabilitate the railway in Angola.
- iii) Ilebo-Kabalo-Kalemie railway system for connection with the water carriage system as described later
- iv) Kabalo-Konolo-Kindu railway system
- v) Total length of the above railway system is 3,461 km with 1067 mm wide rail tracks.
- vi) Additionally, the railway system between Ubundu and Kinsangani is also operated by SNCC. Total length is 125 km with 1000 mm wide rail track.
- vii) The international railway system is operated only for cargo.

The following management for the water carriage system and ports is conducted by SNCC:

- i) Kalemie-Kalundu-Uvira water carriage system and Kalemie-Moba-Moliro water carriage system in Tanganyika Lake.
- ii) Bukavu-Goma water carriage system in the Kivu Lake.
- iii) Kindu-Bundu water carriage system on the Tanganyika river system.

Land carriage between Uvira and Bukavu is operated for the connection of water carriage in Tanganyika Lake and the Kivu Lake.

(c) CFU

CFU under the Ministry of Transport conducts operation and maintenance for the railway system between Mungbere-Isiro-Titule-Bumba in the northern region. The total length of the existing railway is about 1,032 km.

The above 3 corporations don't take a hand in operation of buses or taxis. The private sector mainly operates the buses and taxis. The buses and taxis in Kinshasa province are operating and managing as follows:

- i) City Train, which belongs to the Ministry of Transportation, provides public bus transportation.
- ii) STUC, which has partnership with an Indian traffic authority, provides the public bus transportation with assistance of the Indian government.
- iii) Several private sector entities operate the mini-bus and taxi transportation systems.

7.1.3 Water Supply

Water supply in DRC is conducted by REGIDESO under control of the Ministry of Energy and SNHR, which belongs to the Ministry of Agricultural Development. The main water sources for drinking water are surface water from the Congo River system, springs and underground water. PNA under the Ministry of Environment conducts development of sanitation and water quality control.

(1) REGIDESO

REGIDESO has responsibility to supply drinking water to people living in the urban and suburban areas with population of more than 1,000,000. REGIDESO adopts the following design criteria for unit water demand:

- For an individual connection: 65 lpcd
- For a quasi individual connection (a tap is shared by 2 or 3 households): 35 lpcd
- For a public tap-stand: 15 lpcd

Although REGIDESO is supposed to provide 100% water service coverage in the urban areas, the present water supply and distribution development of REGIDESO does not satisfy this criterion due to the rapid growth of the population in the urban areas. Especially, Kinshasa has faced a chronic lack of drinking water. REGIDESO collects water charges properly with a collection ratio of more than 90%. However, the accounted-for water as a percent of total supplied is estimated at less than 60% due to a high leakage rate and high ratio of malfunctioning water meters.

REGIDESO consists of one head office and eleven regional offices as presented in Figure 7.1.5. The regional offices are located at Kinshasa province and each province. The treatment plant department and the Kinshasa distribution department belong directly to the head office of REGIDESO. REGIDESO has a total manpower of 4,625 persons at present. A total of 10% of the total staff is allocated for the head office of REGIDESO and the other 90% are for the regional offices of REGIDESO. Total staff of the Kinshasa regional office is 2,552 employees.

ORGANIGRAMME GENERAL DE LA REGIDESO

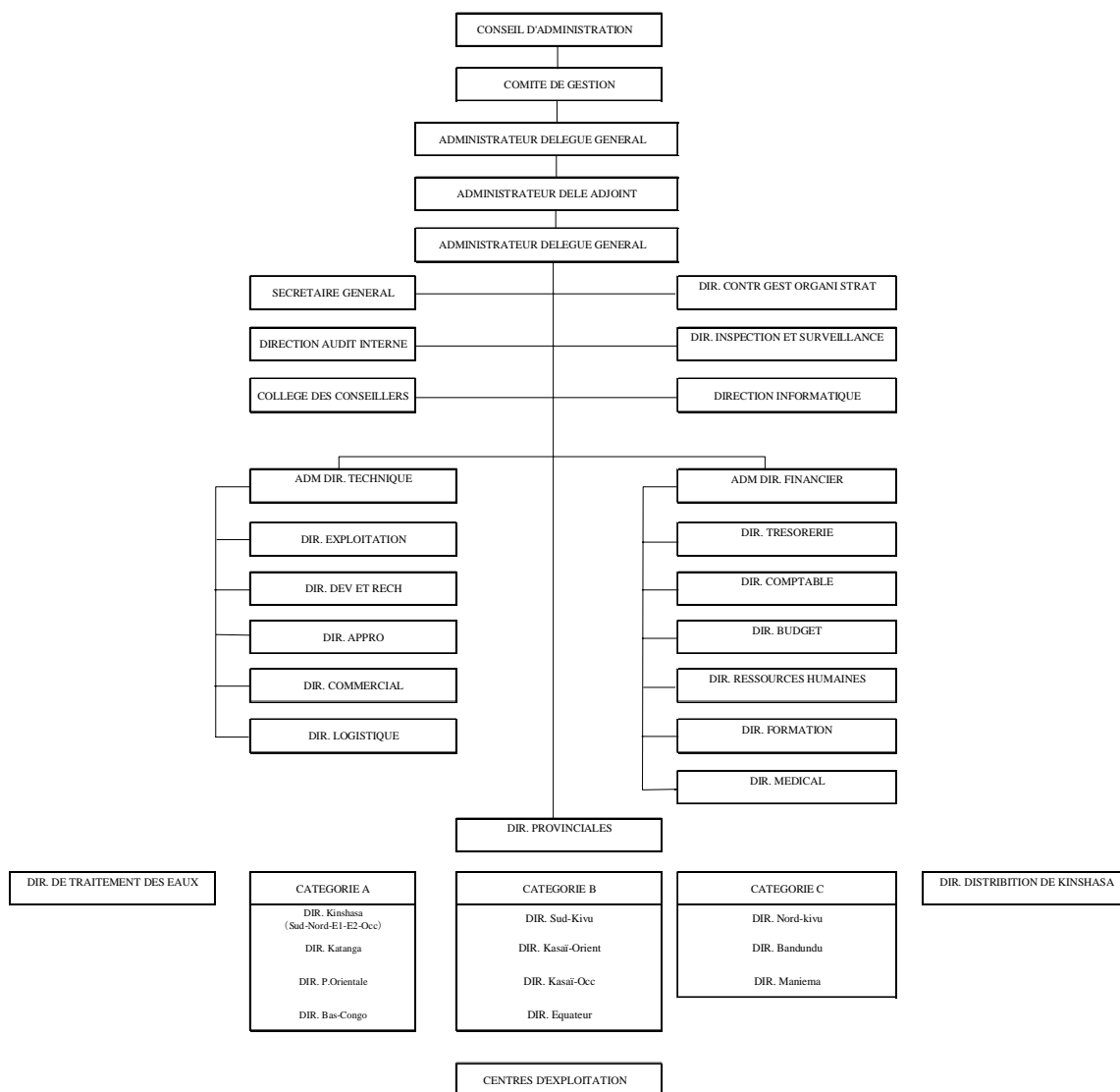


Figure 7.1.5 Organization Structure of REGIDESO

(2) SNHR

Bas-Congo region suffered from drought during 1980 and 1982. In 1983, SNHR was established by the Ministry of Agricultural Development for provision of proper water supply in the rural areas. Water sources of SNHR in the rural area are springs and groundwater. SNHR executes small scale projects for supplying water to the rural areas with a population of less than 10,000 consisting of i) water source development of springs and groundwater, ii) well development and iii) construction of public tap-stands with gravity flow. A design criterion of unit demand is 15 lpcd for the small scale rural water supply. SNHR supplies water free of charge to the rural areas.

Total population of DRC is estimated at 60 million and population of the rural areas is estimated at about 39 million in total. SNHR supplies water only to 5% of the total population. The population

supposed to be served by SNHR is about 5.5 million. SNHR is organized into the headquarters, coordination offices at each province and water supply stations as shown in Figure 7.1.6.

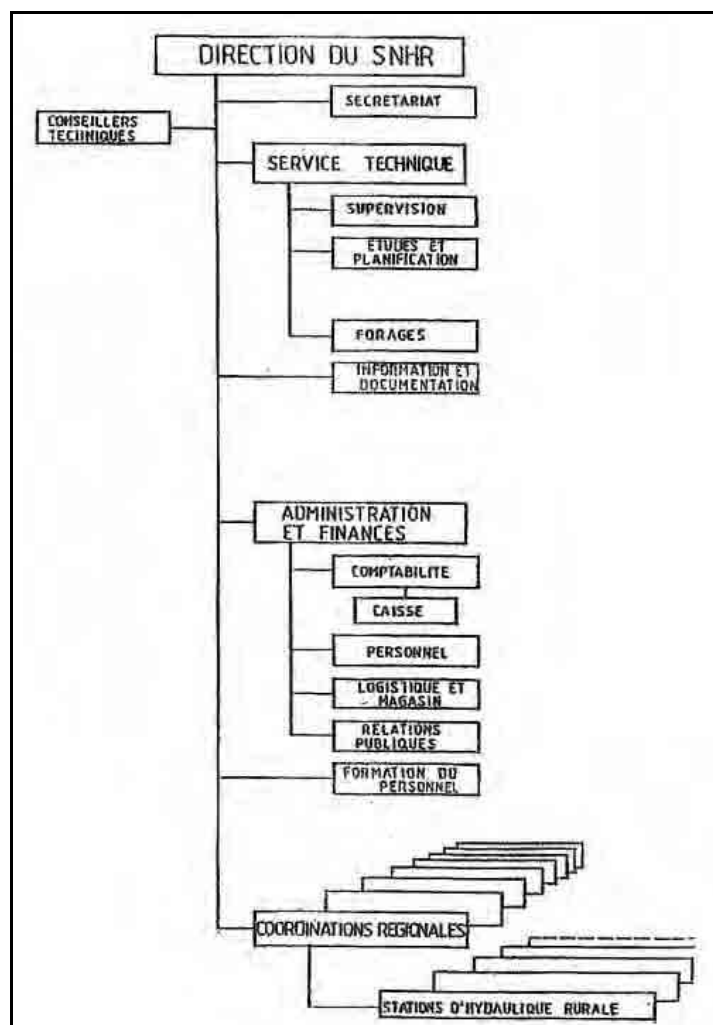


Figure 7.1.6 Organization Structure of SNHR

At present, SNHR has 13 water supply stations which are located in 8 provinces, including Kinshasa, Bas-Congo, Bandundu, Northern Kivu, Southern Kivu, Equateur, Maniema and East-Kasai. One station covers a service area with a 115 km radius or an area of about 41,000 km². In Bas-Congo province, there are 3 water supply stations as follows:

- Kinza-Mereete water supply station is operating as follows:

Water Source	3 streams with a flow of 8-10 L/S and 2 wells with yield of 15 L/S
Facilities	1 reservoir, 5 public tap-stands and 2 hand-pumps

- Kinsantu water supply station: cessed operation due to aging facilities.
- Songololo water supply station: cessed operation due to aging facilities.

The following 4 water supply stations are supplying water in the Great Lakes region. The water source is the surface water from the Tanganyika river system with a combined capacity of 15-20 m³/sec.

- Northern Kivu province: 1 stations at Masisi and 1 station at Rutshuru.
- Southern Kivu province: 1 station at Poaraha
- Maniema province: 1 station at Kasonpo

In Kinshasa province, the following water supply stations are supplying water to the rural areas of 3 communes:

- Nsele commune: 1 station each at Mpasas, Belwa, Mekonga
- Maluku commune: Baukane, Menkao, Kinkale
- Mount-Ngafula commune: Kimusenga, Matali-Mayo, Malweka.

(3) Existing water supply system in Kinshasa province

Kinshasa, the capital city of DRC, was estimated to have a population of 6.5 million in 2006 and its area is 10,383 km² in total. The population of Kinshasa is growing at an annual growth rate of 4 percent (even higher than the high national average of 3.2 percent). The city of Kinshasa has been faced with a chronic lack of drinking water. The population of Kinshasa has been increasing rapidly since people immigrated to the city from all parts of the country after the nation-wide conflicts. Living conditions in the city have deteriorated due to a lack of proper maintenance and improvement of infrastructure, such as water supply, road network and sanitation facilities. In Kinshasa province, water-borne diseases or endemics of parasitosis (bilharziose and diarrhea) occur and result in a rise of the death rate, particularly of children. The average life span is only 50 years in Kinshasa.

REGIDESO has a responsibility to supply a drinking water to the whole area of Kinshasa. Kinshasa province has 24 communes as follows. Population and area of the 24 communes are summarized in Table 7.1.9.

Table 7.1.9 Population and Area of Kinshasa Province

Commune	Area (ha)	Population	Commune	Area (ha)	Population
Barumbu	472	111,540	Ngaliema	22,430	691,380
Kinshasa	287	119,652	Selembao	2,318	278,256
Kintambo	272	99,764	Bumbu	682	235,851
Lingwala	290	79,092	Makala	560	240,170
Kasa Vubu	504	140,484	Ngaba	400	159,669
Ngiri Ngiri	340	142,520	Mont Ngafula	35,890	254,400
Bandallungwa	682	184,140	Kimbanseke	23,780	854,135
Kalamu	664	295,800	Kisenso	1,660	320,850
Lemba	2,370	319,610	Masina	6,970	558,900
Matete	488	250,588	Ndjili	1,140	360,500
Gombe	2,933	37,152	Maluku	826,753	213,400
Limete	6,760	316,710	Nsele	99,640	162,900
Total of Kinshasa				1,038,285	6,427,463

Source: REGIDESO

At present, REGIDESO supplies water to 21 communes, in principal, from surface water with 4 water treatment plants and a water supply network. An additional 3 communes, Mont Gafula, Nsele and

Maluku, are supplied partially by springs and boreholes. The water demand in Kinshasa is estimated at approximately 640,000 m³ per day at present, while the present water production is estimated only about 380,000 m³ per day. The existing condition of the 4 water treatment plants (WTPs) operated by REGIDESO are summarized below (refer to Photo 7.1.1):

Table 7.1.10 Existing Condition of Water Treatment Plants

WTP	Year Operation began	Design Capacity (m ³ /d)	Present Production (m ³ /d)
Lukunga WTP	1939	40,000	50,000
Ngaiema WTP	1952, 1990	80,000	90,000
N'djili WTP	1972, 1983	220,000	220,000
Lukaya WTP	2006	36,000	36,000
Total		376,000	396,000

Source: REGIDESO

The existing water supply system is shown in Figure 7.1.7. The center area of Kinshasa province consisting of 6 communes, Gombe, Kinshasa, Lingwala, Kasa-Vubu, Kintambo and Bandal, and the southern area and the eastern area don't have enough water supply due to a lack of capacity of water production at the existing WTPs and the poor condition of the distribution network. REGIDESO formed a water supply master plan for the urban area of Kinshasa in 2006 with assistance of the WB in order to improve the water supply network in Kinshasa.

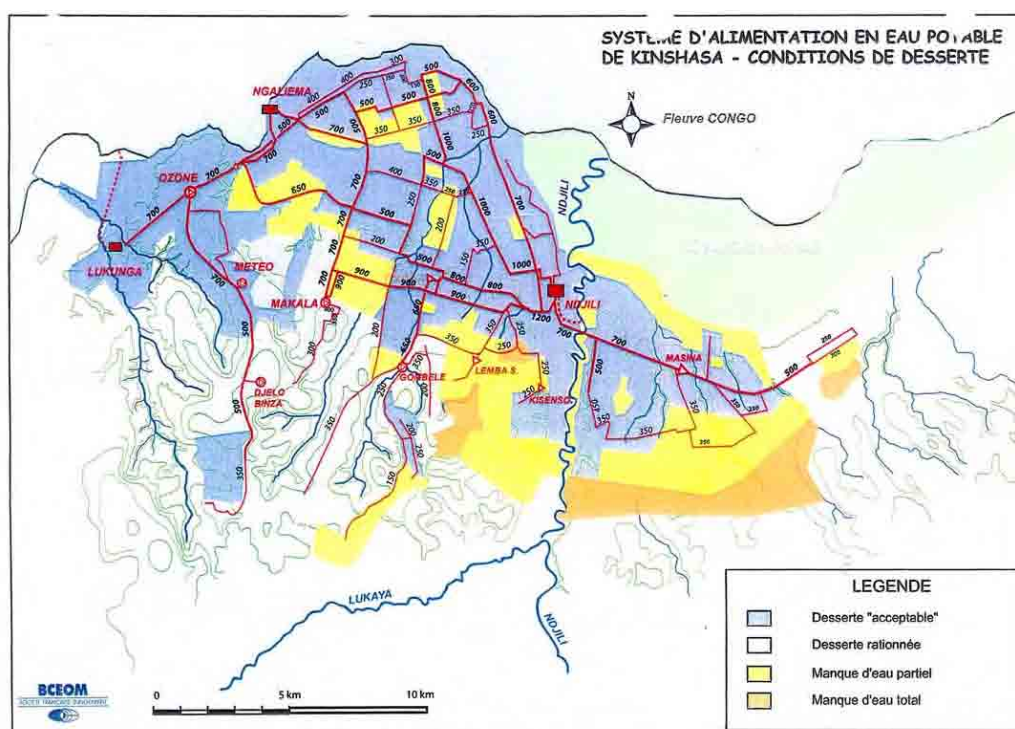


Figure 7.1.7 Existing Water Supply System in Kinshasa

According to the water supply master plan, REGIDESO will construct new water treatment plants (WTP) and expand the existing water treatment plants, including the N'djili Amount with a capacity of

90,000 m³/d, expansion of the N'djili Mod.3 WTP with 110,000 m³/d and expansion of the Ngaliema WTP with a capacity of 30,000 m³/d as follows:

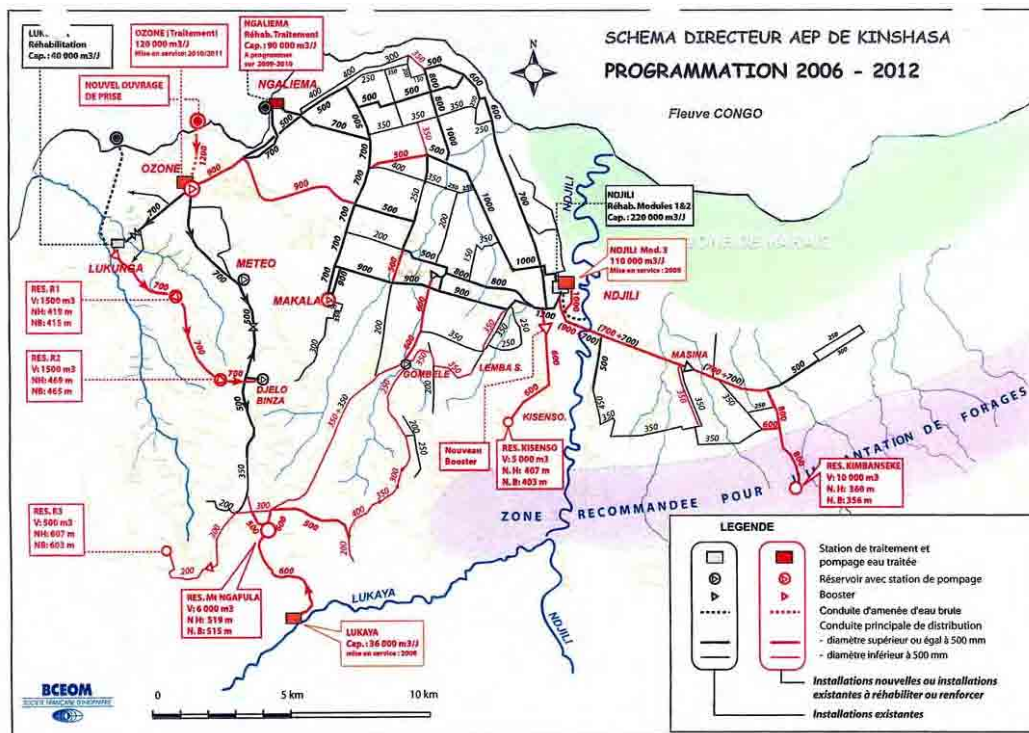


Figure 7.1.8 Water MP (2012)

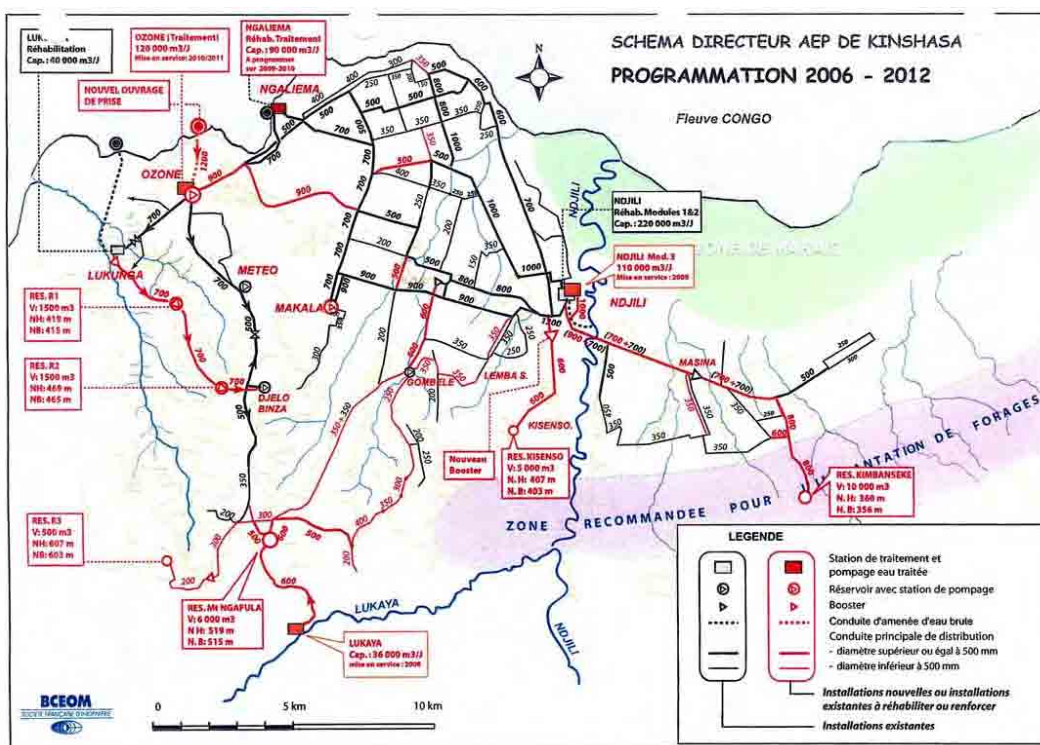


Figure 7.1.9 Water MP (2017)

Table 7.1.11 Future Plans for WTPs

Name of Project	Design Capacity (m ³ /d)	Status of Project
N'djili WTP Expansion: Module 3	110,000	Under construction (operation in 2009) Financed by WB
Ngaiema WTP Expansion	30,000	Planned
New Lukunga WTP Construction	110,000	To be financed by China
N'djili Amont WTP	90,000	To be financed by China
Ozone WTP	120,000	Planned
Total	350,000	

Source: REGIDESO

RESIDESO, therefore, wants to expand the capacity of the existing WTPs as urgent projects and construct the new WTPs as middle/long term projects in order to meet the present and future water demand, and to provide a stable supply of drinking water to the residents in Kinshasa.

RESIDESO supplies drinking water to some of the suburbs in the southern and eastern areas of Kinshasa as follows:

- The water supply system of Mitendi town in the southern area is summarized below (refer to the Photo 7.1.1):
 - i) Water source is a spring.
 - ii) REGIDESO is supplying drinking water from the spring with 15 communal tap-stands.
 - iii) Tap attendants manage water supply at each tap-stand.
 - iv) Water charge is FC 5,000 per month per household.
- Water for Banzalembe town in the southern area is supplied by 3 boreholes with a yield of 20 l/sec. per borehole (refer to the Photo 7.1.1).
- The outline of the water supply system for Kinkole town in the eastern area is described below (refer to the Photo 7.1.1):
 - i) Two boreholes were constructed in 1967.
 - ii) At present only one borehole is operated since the pump for the other borehole fell into the well.
 - iii) Yield per well is 20m³/h. with depth of 80m.
 - iv) One elevated tank with height of 15m and capacity of 150 m³.
 - v) There is an existing borehole constructed in 1986 that is available for water supply.
 - vi) Total number of individual connections is 734.
 - vii) There is a chronic water shortage in the area.
- The water supply system of Maluku town in the eastern area is summarized below (refer to the Photo 7.1.1):
 - i) Water source is the Congo River.
 - ii) Intake pump: 1 unit x 230 m³/h x 150m
 - iii) Capacity of WTP is about 2,400 m³/d (120 m³/d).
 - iv) WTP is a compact unit made in DRC.

- v) Capacity of reservoir: 2 units x 600 m³.
- vi) Total number of individual connections is 1,700.
- vii) Water charge is 4,440 FC per month per household for households that don't have a water meter.

At Nsele commune in the eastern area of Kinshasa, the Domarine Agro Industry possesses wells and a treatment plant for his farm. The water source for the Nsele public WTP is the Congo River and the capacity of the WTP is about 1,100 m³/d. REGIDESO has the following plans in addition to the water supply master plan for the urban areas of Kinshasa in order to solve the present problems in the southern and eastern areas of Kinshasa province.

- Kinkole WTP project:

For a water supply to towns located at the eastern area, REGIDESO has a plan to construct a new WTP at Kinkole in Nsele commune (refer to the Photo 7.1.1). The water source will be the Congo River and the capacity of the WTP is 40,000 m³/d. The service area for development of distribution is to be Kinkole, Bahunbu, Bibwa, Mikonga I & II and Mpsa I & II.

- Urgent project on improvement of the drinking water supply system and sanitation in the southern and eastern areas of Kinshasa:

The project aims at constructing boreholes and developing a small scale water supply system in the southern and eastern areas of Kinshasa province. REGIDESO has only 2 drilling machines as shown in Photo 7.1.1. Procurement of drilling machines is required.

7.1.4 Power Supply

The Ministry of Energy has authority for planning and development of the electricity and fuel products, and SNEL (Societe Nationale d'Electricite) under control of the Ministry of Transportation conducts the operation and maintenance for the power supply system. SNEL works for coordination between the Ministry of Energy and the Ministry of Transportation and executes investment and management for power supply projects.

- (e) In DRC, there are 4 key hydropower stations, Ikanga, Kisangani, Ruzizi and Lubumbashi (refer to Figure 7.1.10).
- (f) When SNEL was established, electric supply was free as a social service. Electric consumption meters were not installed. SNEL's billing system, therefore, is not developed compared with the water fee billing system of REGIDESO.
- (g) State companies didn't pay electric fees and about 500 million US\$ were lost.
- (h) At present, SNEL collects electric fees at a fixed amount since SNEL has sub-stations at each commune and knows the total consumption at each commune.
- (i) SNEL has a plan to install meters in Kinshasa province.
- (j) The distribution network in Kinshasa was developed in 1950. The existing distribution network system should be improved since the distribution facilities are aged.
- (k) China carried out network rehabilitation with a budget of 200 million US\$ in Kinshasa.
- (l) In the Grate Lakes Region, there are two hydropower stations as follows:
 - Ruzizi power station N0.1: 28 MW managed by SNEL.
 - Ruzizi power station N0.2: 29 MW managed by SNELAC that was funded by DRC, Rwanda and Burundi.

The above Ruzizi stations are faced with problems due to decreasing water flow at present.

Electricity tariff of SNEL is summarized as shown in Table 7.1.12.

Table 7.1.12 Electricity Tariff

Categories		Tariff (US\$/kW/h)
1	Customer with High Voltage	0.0350 - 0.0458
2	Customer with Middle Voltage	
	• Industrial/Commercial Use	0.1058
	• Domestic Use	0.087
	• Boiler Use	0.036
	• Public/Religious Use	0.039
3	Customer with Low Voltage	
	• Public Use	0.0265 (Fixed rate per 100 kW/h)
	• Domestic Use 1	0.039
	• Domestic Use 2	0.087
	• Commercial Use	0.109
	• Industrial Use	0.149

Source: SNEL

SNEL is not able to collect electricity fees properly since almost none of the subscribers are equipped with electricity consumption meters. Ratio of non-paying subscribers or illegal connections is supposed to be about 20% to 30% of total subscribers. It is reported that the collection ratio is less than 30%. It is necessary for SNEL to establish the electricity fee billing and collection systems including electricity consumption meters.

Outline of the Inga hydropower project is summarized below:

Table 7.1.13 Inga Hydropower Project

Phase	Generating Capacity (MW)	Status
Inga 1	351	Operating
Inga 2	1,424	Operating
Inga 3	1,344	F/S has been completed, Commencement of construction in 2009
Great Inga	39,000	F/S is in progress with assistance of ADB

Source: SNEL

7.2 Validity of Projects Proposed by DRC to Japan

The following projects were proposed by DRC for Japanese grant aid and project validities are verified below:

- (1) Urgent Project on Improvement of Drinking Water Supply System and Sanitation in Suburban Areas of Kinshasa

Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This project aims to execute small scale groundwater development and water supply projects in the southern and eastern areas of Kinshasa province. Technology transfer for borehole development and O&M are also to be conducted.
Project Profile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Target suburban areas: Manza Lemba, Mitendi, Kinkole • Provision of 5 drilling machines and equipment • Construction of 6 small scale water supply systems • Technology transfer for groundwater development
Verification of Project Validity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This project is required since the suburban areas where it is located in east and south of Kinshasa are faced with a lack of drinking water. • Considering the number of beneficiaries, the urgency of the project for the suburban areas is lower than for the urban areas. • REGIDESO cannot execute the borehole development due to a lack of machinery (refer to Photo 7.1.1). • Involving the private sector is being considered since there are 6 private drilling companies in Kinshasa. • For borehole development in provinces other than Kinshasa, provision of drilling machines and equipment is required. • It is judged that the project is classified as a middle term plan.

(2) Project on Improvement of Drinking Water Supply System in the Eastern Area of Kinshasa

Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The project is to construct a new WTP and expand the distribution network in order to improve the chronic insufficiency of drinking water supply in the east part of Kinshasa. The basic design study for the project was conducted by JICA (1989-1990).
Project Profile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Target area: East Kinshasa including N'djili commune • Beneficiaries: one million residents • Construction of the new N'djili WTP with a capacity of 40,000 m³/d • Technology transfer for O&M of WTP
Verification of Project Validity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The original proposed site of the WTP is not available since the construction site is reserved for a landscape conservation area. • According to the water supply master plan for the urban area of Kinshasa formulated in 2006, the required capacity of the new N'djili WTP is estimated at 90,000 m³/d and a construction site for the new WTP has been selected upstream of the N'djili River (refer to Photo 7.1.1). • Assistance of the Chinese government is expected for construction of the new N'djili WTP. • Therefore, it is assessed that assistance from the Japanese government will not be required for the project. • REGIDESO commenced to expand and improve the existing water supply facilities with assistance of WB, Red Cross and Belgium. It is advisable to cooperate to improve the existing water supply facilities considering the urgency and effectiveness.

(3) Priority grant aid projects for improvement of economic infrastructures

From the results of the study, projects related with improvement of economic infrastructures are prioritized and the following urgent projects have been selected as grant aid projects.

- Project for Improvement of Rural and Farm Roads in Kinshasa Province: to be executed by DVDA under the Ministry of Agricultural development
- Project for Improvement of Rural and Farm Roads in Bas-Congo Province: to be executed by DVDA under the Ministry of Agricultural development
- Project for Urgent Improvement of the Water Supply System and Expansion of Ngaliema Water Treatment Plant in Kinshasa Province: to be executed by REGIDESO under the Ministry of Energy
- Development Study on the Urban Water Supply Improvement Project for Cataractes District in Bas-Congo Province: to be executed by REGIDESO under the Ministry of Energy

The above mentioned projects are described in the Section 7.6.

7.3 Current Conditions of the Past Projects completed under Japanese Grant Aid

Current conditions of the past projects executed under Japanese Grant Aid are summarized as follows:

(1) Provision of machinery and equipment for road construction (1980-1989)

The Japanese government executed provision of the machinery and equipment for road construction to the Office of Roads under the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures during 1980 to 1989 as shown in Table 7.3.1. The project was executed in 5 stages. Current condition of machinery and equipment donated by the Japanese government are as follows;

- Machinery and equipment provided during Phase 1 and Phase 4: out of order due to end of service life
- Machinery and equipment provided in Phase 5 during 1988 and 1989: only 10% operating

Machinery and equipment provided in Phase 5 are stored in the workshop of KATANGA and used for road rehabilitation projects.

The following photographs indicate the present condition of machinery and equipment that are stored at the Kinshasa workshop of the Office of Roads.

Table 7.3.1 Provision of Machinery and Equipment for Road Construction provided by the Japanese Government (1980-1989)

Récapitulatif du matériel acquis sur financement Jica (Don japonaise)

Famille	1 ^{er} Don 1980	2 ^e Don 1985	3 ^e Don 1988	4 ^e Don 1989	5 ^e Don 1989	Reliquat 1989	Total
Matériel	Qté	Qté	Qté	Qté	Qté	Qté	
Bulldozer	7	-	5	3	5	-	20
Chargeur	11	5	5	2	5	-	28
Niveleuse	-	11	6	3	5	-	25
Compacteur	-	3	-	3	5	6	17
Camion	41	37	35	3	28	-	144
Eq. Epandeur	-	-	-	1	-	3	4
Fondoir à bitume	-	-	-	1	-	11	12
Gravillonneur	-	-	-	2	-	11	13
Remorque	-	5	-	2	1	7	15
Tracteur agricole	-	-	-	3	-	7	10
Station de grais.	-	-	-	3	-	3	6
Compres. Chantier	-	-	-	-	-	4	4
Balayeuse	-	-	-	-	-	3	3
Rouleau à main	-	-	-	-	4	24	28
Dumper	-	-	-	-	4	12	16
Véh. Liai (J-PU4x4)	24	10	24	11	18	4	91
Moto-pompe	-	-	-	2	-	-	2
Rectifieuse	-	-	1	-	-	-	1
Total	83	71	76	39	75	95	439
Coût (Yens)	600 000 000	800 000 000	700 000 000	583 000 000	450 000 000	374 000 000	3 507 000 000
Coût (USD)	5 042 127	6 722 689	5 882 353	4 899 150	3 781 513	3 142 857	29 470 689

(N.B. : 1 USD=119 Yens)



Figure 7.3.1 Machinery Provided (Photo)

(2) Project for Groundwater Development in Bas-Zaire Province (1988-1990)

A total of 3 drilling machines with equipment for borehole development were donated to SNHR and 140 wells were constructed in what was then called the Bas-Fleuve District of Bas-Zaire Province (at present called Bas-Congo Province). The drilling machines have been retired due to lack of spare parts based on information of SNHR. The present condition of the 140 wells is known in detail. At present, REGIDESO is executing a deep well development project with the assistance of Belgium. No site inspection was conducted by the JICA study team due to security problems and the limitations of the study period.

(3) Mbanza Ngungu Water Supply Project Phase I and Phase II (1984-1985)

The project is located in Bas-Congo province. The main contents of the project are as follows:

Design Period	1995
Design Population Served/Service Area	105,999 and 1,249 ha
Design Daily Average Supply per Capita	45 lpcd
Design Average Daily Supply	5,813 m ³ /d
Rate of Loading	1.15
Water Source	Groundwater with 8 boreholes
Main Facilities	
- Intake Facilities	8 boreholes with a yield of 50 m ³ /hr/well
- Transmission Facilities	Junction Well of 200 m ³ with Booster Pumps
- Distribution Facilities	2 reservoirs (400 m ³ , 2,000 m ³), Pipe Length: 84km
- Water Service Facilities	Individual Connections: 3,969, Public Taps: 7

Source: JICA Study Team

The present conditions of the water supply facilities are presented in Photo 7.3.1. The water supply facilities are managed by the Mbanza Ngungu operation center of REGIDESO. The water supply is not operated properly due to problems with the boreholes (refer to Photo 7.3.1).

(a) Condition of 8 boreholes

- Well No.1: Dried up after 2 months of operation (50 m³/h at the time of pumping test)
- Well No.2: Dried up after 2 months of operation and depth of draw down is more than 67.8m (20 m³/h at the time of pumping test)
- Well No.3: Collapsed in 2004

- Well No.4 Dried up after 1 month of operation
 - Well No.5 (located at the pump station): Burned out the submersible pump motor
 - Well No.6: Operating with a yield of 50 m³/h
 - Well No.7: Dried up after 2 months of operation
 - Well No.8: Operating with a yield of 50 m³/h
- (b) Other facilities are operating well
- (c) Present condition of the Mbanza Ngungu water supply is summarized below:
- Although the water supply is restricted, the 5 service areas targeted by the JICA project are receiving drinking water.
 - The new residential areas, Nsona Nkulu, Loma Ste Marie and Athene Kola are not supplied at all.
- (d) Population of the Mbanza Ngungu town was estimated at about 210,000 in 2005.
- (e) Residents in the Mbanza Ngungu town are faced with a shortage of water supply.

Counter-measures against the shortage of water supply are proposed as follows:

- Water resources development, such as groundwater, the Kusukusu River and Kula spring
- Rehabilitation and enlargement of the existing water supply facilities, such as booster pump stations and reservoirs
- Expansion of distribution to the new residential areas
- Installation of service pipes and taps with meters in the new residential areas

Possibilities of water resource development are evaluated below:

- Groundwater developed by boreholes: High potential in this area
- The Kusukusu River: Not enough flow at 350 m³/h during the dry season for satisfying the present water demand and additionally, the river is contaminated by leakage from the oil conveyance pipeline
- The Kula spring: Enough yield at more than 600 m³/h, but the distance between the Mbanza Ngungu town and the Kula spring is more than 10 km
- As a result of the site inspection, Borehole development or water intake from the Kula spring is acceptable for the rehabilitation and expansion of the existing water supply system.

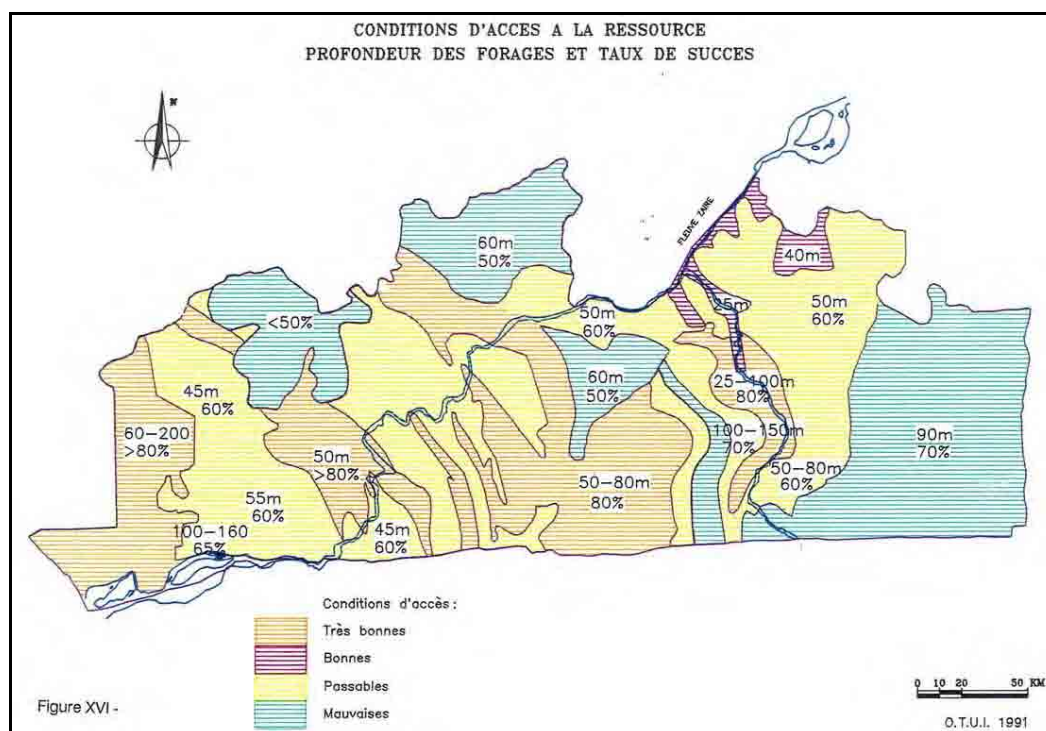


Figure 7.3.2 Groundwater Potential in Bas-Congo Province

(4) Kinpese • Lukala Water Supply Project Phase I and Phase II (1987-1988)

The project is located in Bas-Congo province. No site inspection was conducted by the JICA study team due to security problems and the limitations of the study period. The main contents of the project are as follows:

(a) Kinpese Water Supply Project

Design Period	1998
Design Population Served/Service Area	43,300 and 261 ha
Design Daily Average Supply per Capita	53 lpcd
Design Average Daily Supply	4,514 m ³ /d
Rate of Loading	1.15
Water Source	Kimana Spring
Main Facilities	
- Intake Facilities	3 intake pumps with a yield of 390 m ³ /hr
- Transmission Facilities	Pipe length: 1.3 km, 6 booster pumps
- Distribution Facilities	Elevated tanks, Pipe length: 33.13 km
- Water Service Facilities	Individual Connections: 787, Service pipe length: 14 km

Source: JICA Study Team

(b) Lukala Water Supply Project

Design Period	1998
Design Population Served/Service Area	21,400 and 118 ha
Design Daily Average Supply per Capita	53 lpcd
Design Average Daily Supply	896 m ³ /d
Rate of Loading	1.15
Water Source	Groundwater with 2 boreholes
Main Facilities	
- Intake Facilities	2 boreholes with a yield of 112 m ³ /hr
- Transmission Facilities	Pipe length: 2.0 km, 3 booster pumps
- Distribution Facilities	Elevated tank: 360 m ³ , Pipe length: 12.17 km
- Water Service Facilities	Individual Connections: 559, Service pipe length : 8.39km

Source: JICA Study Team

The above water supply facilities are managed by the Kinpese operation center and Lukala operation center of REGIDESO. The existing conditions of the Kinpese and Lukala water supply projects were reported by the officers of REGIDESO's Matadi regional office and Kinpese operation center as follows:

- In Kinpese, it is required to repair the existing elevated tanks and expand the water supply system for the new residential areas.
- In Lukala, it is required to install voltage stabilizers and expand the water supply system for the new residential areas.

(5) Boma Water Supply Project Phase I (1989)

The project is located in Bas-Congo province. The main contents of the project are as follows:

Design Period	1995
Design Population Served	181,000
Design Daily Average Supply per Capita	91 lpcd
Design Average Daily Supply	16,500 m ³ /d
Rate of Loading	1.15
Water Source	Congo river
Main Facilities	
- Intake Facilities	Capacity of intake pumps: 20,000 m ³ /d
- Conducting Facilities	Pipe diameter: 500mm, Pipe length: 140m
- Water Treatment Plant	Capacity: 20,000 m ³ /d
- Transmission Facilities	Pipe length: 6 km, 4 booster pumps
- Distribution Facilities	2 reservoirs, Pipe length: 70 km
- Water Service Facilities	Individual Connections: 2,600, Public taps: 6

Source: JICA Study Team

The water supply facilities are managed without any problems by the Boma operation center of REGIDESO.

7.4 Organization of the Project Implementation

Authorities for implementation of projects related to economic infrastructures are as follows. Since these authorities are engaged in projects under international assistance, it is supposed that the authorities managing the economic infrastructures have enough capability to implement the projects.

(1) Transportation sector

The Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures as shown in Figure 7.4.1 has been executing projects for road network improvement, at present with bilateral assistance or multilateral assistance. For projects for rural and farm roads, DVDA under the Ministry of Agricultural Development is in charge. The organization of DVDA is presented in Figure 7.4.2.

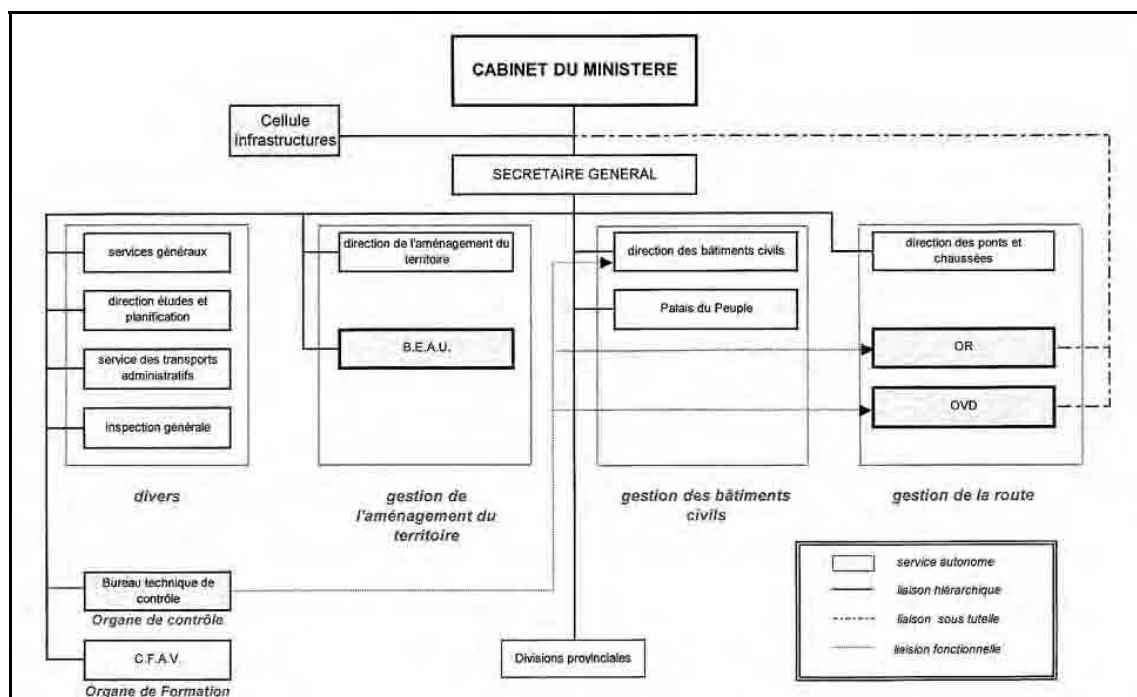


Figure 7.4.1 Organization Structure of Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures

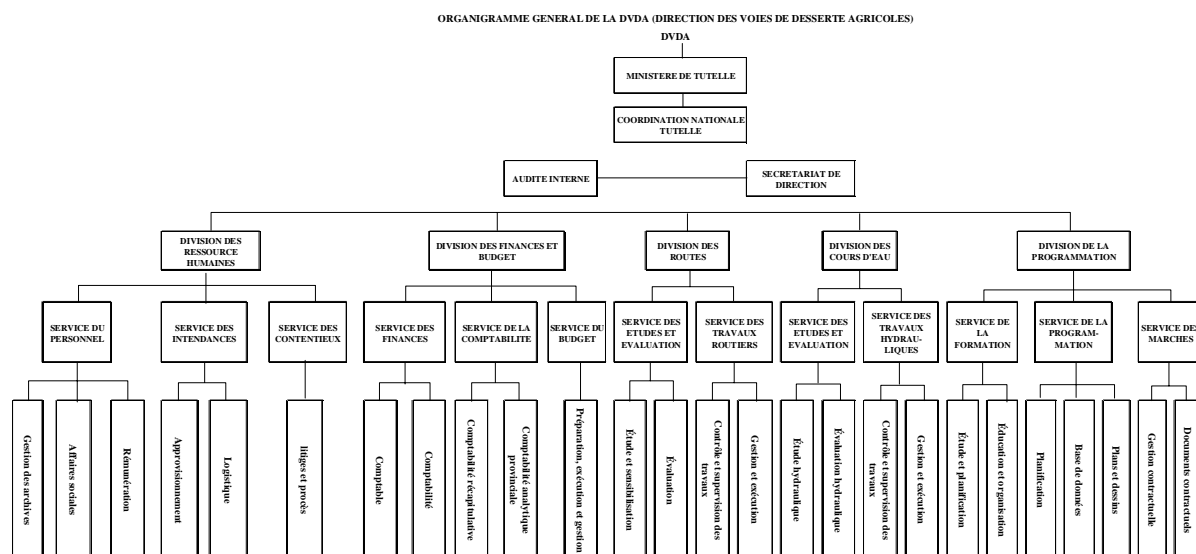


Figure 7.4.2 Organization Structure of DVDA

The following authorities are conducting the operation and maintenance for transportation facilities:

- National roads: The Office of Roads under the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures (refer to Figure 7.4.3)
- Urban roads: OVD under the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures
- Rural and farm roads: DVDA under the Ministry of Agricultural Development
- Congo River: RVF under the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures
- Water carriage, port facilities and railway system in the western region of DRC: ONATRA under the Ministry of Transportation
- Water carriage, port facilities and railway system in the eastern region of DRC: SNCC under the Ministry of Transportation
- Railway system in the northern region of DRC: Uele Railway (CFU) under the Ministry of Transportation

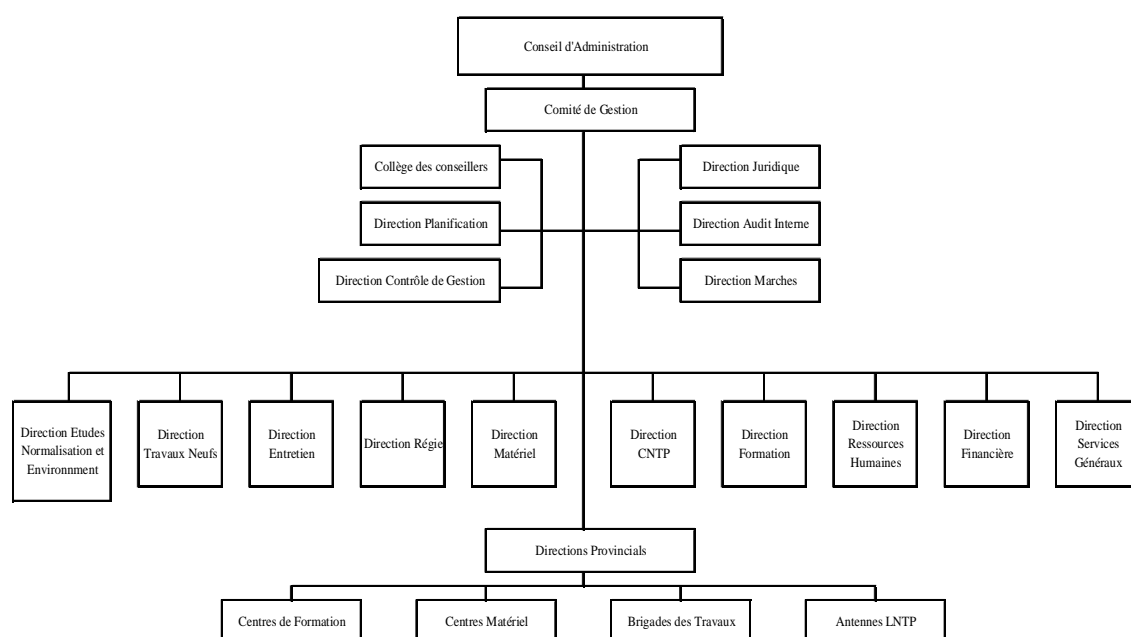


Figure 7.4.3 Organization Structure of Office of Roads under the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures

(2) Water supply sector

REGIDESO is expected to be the authority for implementation of the water supply sector projects to be executed under the assistance of the Japanese government. REGIDESO has been conducting water supply projects with bilateral assistance or multilateral assistance as well as the Office of Roads. REGIDESO is evaluated to be capable of implementing projects under the assistance of Japan since REGIDESO has enough experience of execution of Japanese grant aid projects.

Budgets of REGIDESO for the fiscal years 2003-2005 are presented below:

Table 7.4.1 Budget of REGIDESO for past 3 years

Year	Budget (US\$)
2003	99,000,000
2004	86,670,799
2005	137,607,641

Source: REGIDESO

General organizations for the regional office of REGIDESO, the Kinshasa distribution department, the water treatment plant department and the water supply operation center are presented in Figures 7.4.4, 7.4.5, 7.4.6 and 7.4.7 respectively. Kinshasa REGIDESO has a total manpower of 2,552 persons as follows:

Table 7.4.2 Manpower of Kinshasa REGIDESO

Staff	Number
Doctor of Engineering	5
Civil engineer	31
Technician	132
Specialist with bachelor's degree	133
Administrative staff	195
Secretary	14
Others	2012
Total	2552

Source: REGIDESO

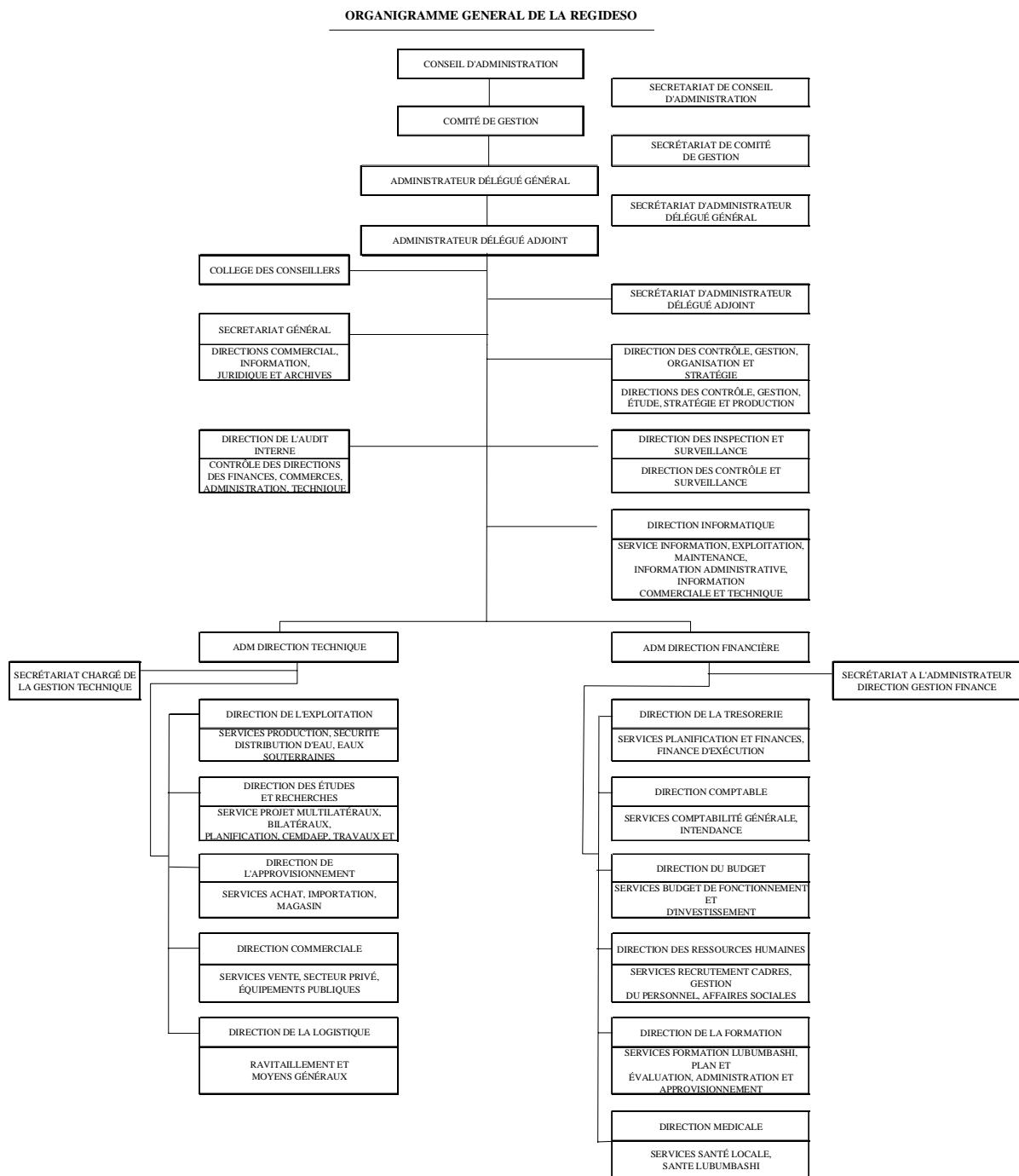


Figure 7.4.4 Regional Office of REGIDESO

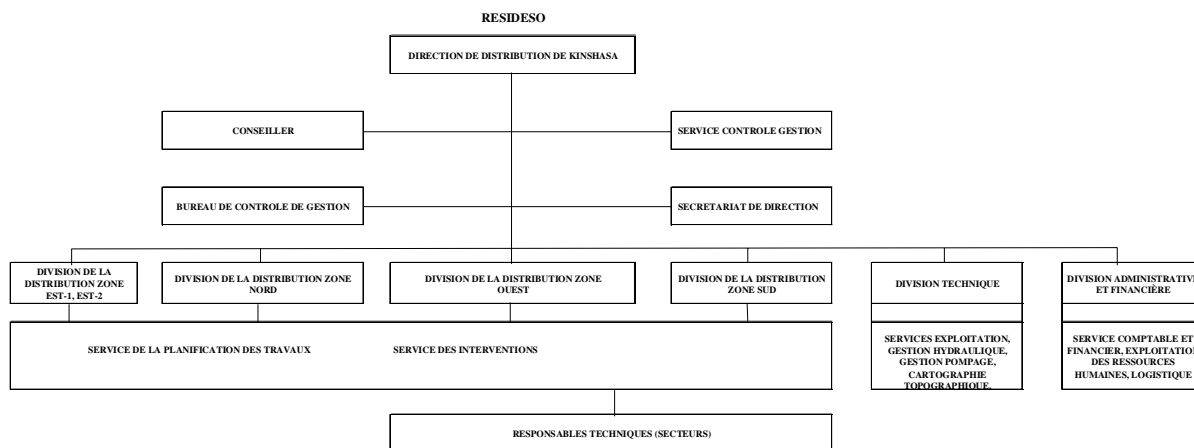


Figure 7.4.5 Kinshasa Distribution Department of REGIDESO

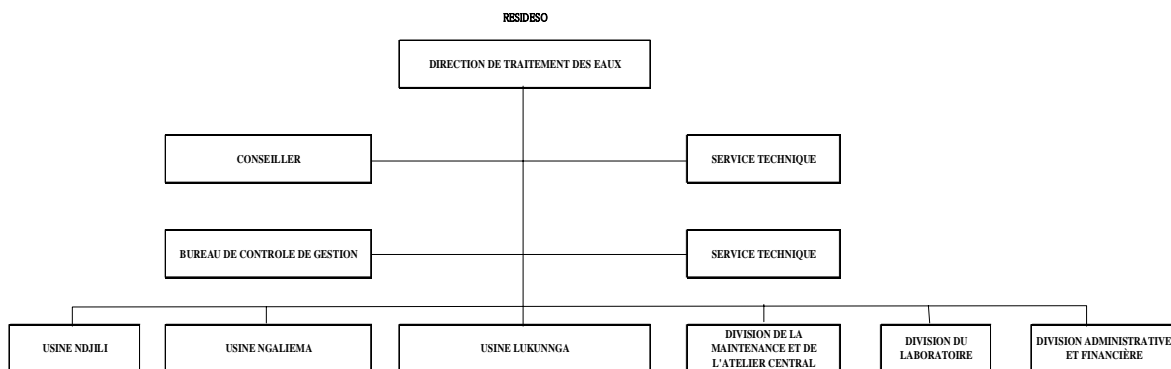


Figure 7.4.6 Water Treatment Plant Department of REGIDESO

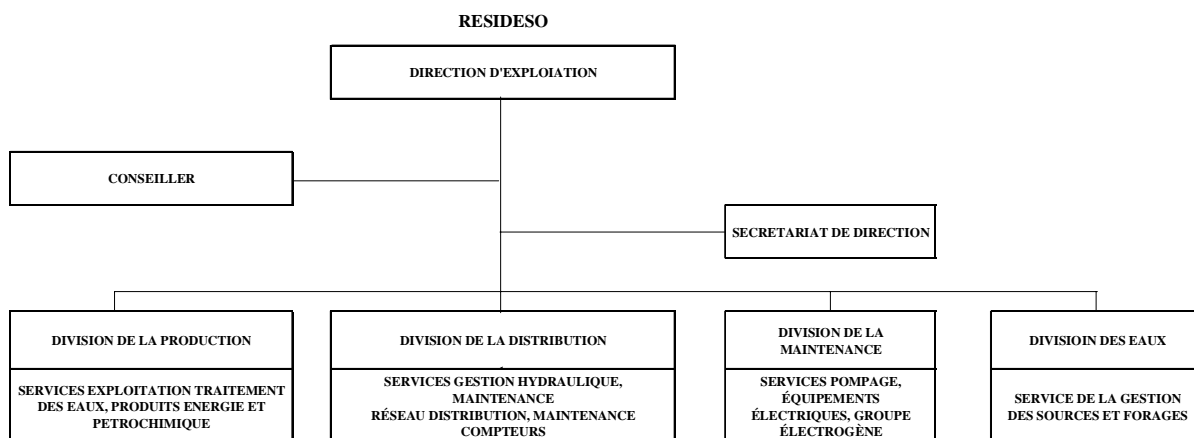


Figure 7.4.7 Water Supply Operation Center of REGIDESO

(3) Power supply sector

Projects in the power supply sector have been executed by SNEL under the control of the Ministry of Energy and the Ministry of Transportation. The organization of SNEL is presented in Figure 7.4.8. The Ministry of Energy and SNEL have been conducting many of the large scale international projects with as represented by the Ikanga hydropower project.

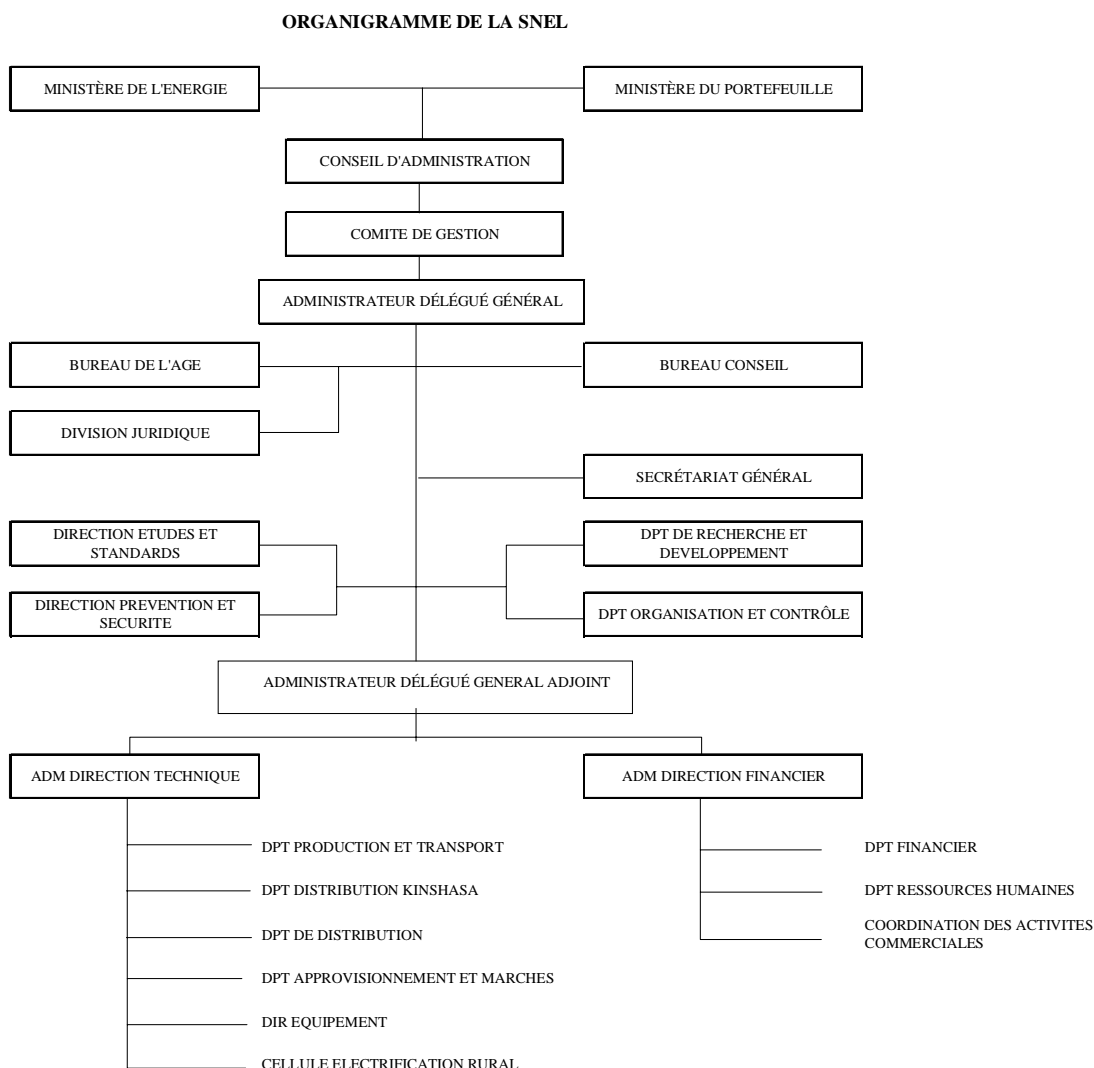


Figure 7.4.8 Organizational Structure of SNEL

7.5 Capability of Local Consultants and Local Contractors

The Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures conducts the registration of local consultants and local contractors and provides the hierarchical rankings of enterprises for evaluation of suitability for public projects of varying scales. The Office of Roads and REGIDESO also provide a list of relevant enterprises.

(1) Local Consultants

A total of 13 local consultants are registered with the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures. The Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures classifies them into 3 categories; A, B and C based on office space, number of engineers with bachelor's degrees and equipment available to meet the scale of project. Criteria of office space for Rank A is more than 80m², Rank B is more than 50m² and Rank C is more than 30m². Only one enterprise is registered as Rank A and 6 enterprises are registered as Rank B as shown in Table 7.5.1. These enterprises have their head offices in Kinshasa province.

Table 7.5.1 Local Consultants Classified by A and B

Name of Consultant	Rank
B.E.D SPRL	A
CE MANAGER SPRL	B
APROJER	B
KWEZI N3 ENGINEER SRDC SPAL	B
GROUPE CHITEC INTERNATIONAL SPAL	B
KCAROFF SPAL	B
ETS ESPACE EROPICAL	B

Source: Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures

The Office of Roads has prepared a list of local consultants based on past bidding. The Office of Roads nominates 14 general consultants in total. The Office of Roads conducts the plan and design of roads and bridges in principle by themselves. The local consultants registered by the Office of Roads are mainly in charge of supplementary works, such as land surveys, soil surveys and detailed design. The local consultants are subcontracted by the international consultants for projects with assistance of international agencies since on these projects an international consultant executes the studies, design and supervision. At present, the Office of Roads recommends the following local consultants for the international projects.

- GECOMA SPRL
- CETRIAC SPRL
- GECT
- Societe d' etudes Conseiles realisations

REGIDES also provides a list of local consultants and 9 consultants have been nominated as follows. REGIDESO, as well as the Office of Roads, employs the local consultants for supplementary works, such as land surveys, soil surveys and detailed design. A total of 9 consultants including international consultants are registered as listed below:

- SECRET CONSEIL
- BETEC
- Foteli IE
- SOLUTION FOR AFRICA
- GEI

- SOGEMA
- ARCADIS FALLY: Belgian company
- BUREAU GM: Belgian company
- ARCO

(2) Local Contractors

A total of 335 local contractors are registered by the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures at present. The Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures classifies them into 4 ranks; Rank A, Rank B, Rank C and Rank D. A total of 13 contractors are Rank A and 302 contractors are Rank B and are certified by the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures to be able to execute the general civil works adequately.

Among the list of local contractors registered by the Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures, the Office of Roads and REGIDESO recommend the following general contractors for implementation of international projects.

1) Office of Roads recommends the following general contractors including international contractors:

- AFRITEC SPRL: DRC company
- SINOHYDRO: Chinese company
- SOGEA SATOM: French company
- MATA FORREST: Belgian company
- CNCTPC: Chinese company

2) REGIDESO recommends the following local contractors:

- Electrobeton Congo: DRC company
- FS PARISI SPRL: DRC company
- MOBINETAL: DRC company
- SAFRICAS SPRL: DRC company
- ETS. CILAY-CO: DRC company
- AFRITEC SPRL: DRC company

As for the water resource development sector, the following enterprises and authorities are registered at present. These enterprises and authorities have their head offices in Kinshasa province.

Table 7.5.2 List of Drilling Enterprises

Name of Enterprise	Status
SOLUTIONS for AFRICA	Good history, Private company, has drilling machinery and equipment available
MIDRILCO	Good history, Private company, has drilling machinery and equipment available
ADIR	Good history, Private company, has drilling machinery and equipment available
VISION MONDIALE	Good history, Private company, has drilling machinery and equipment available
AIDR	Unsatisfactory history, Private company, Lack of drilling machinery and equipment
HqIn'tat Integre	Unsatisfactory history, Private company, Lack of drilling machinery and equipment
EGEC	Unsatisfactory history, Private company, Lack of drilling machinery and equipment
REGIDESO	Unsatisfactory history, Public corporation, Lack of drilling machinery and equipment
SNHR	Unsatisfactory history, Rural water supply department, Lack of drilling machinery and equipment

Source: Ministry of Public Works and Infrastructures

The top 4 ranked enterprises above are supposed to be contracted for the borehole development in Kinshasa province. REGIDESO and SNHR are required to assist with provision of drilling machinery and equipment for proper groundwater development.

7.6 Project Formulation for Assistance and Selection of Projects

The projects related with economic infrastructures to be assisted by the Japanese government are listed below. The candidate projects for bilateral cooperation are selected as urgent and short term project considering the security conditions in DRC. It is judged that the improvement projects for the transportation sector, such as rural/national roads, ports, railways, and the power supply sector are suitable for Japanese yen loans considering the scale of the projects. These projects for transportation and power supply sectors are classified into middle term and long term.

(1) Transportation sector

The priority projects for the transportation sector are summarized below:

	Name of Project	Priority	Project Profile
1	Project for Improvement of Rural and Farm Roads in Kinshasa Province	Middle term	The project is to improve and rehabilitate the rural and farm roads in 5 sections with a total length of 421 km in Kinshasa Province. Refer to Table 7.6.1.
2	Project for Improvement of Rural and Farm Roads in Bas-Congo Province	Middle term	The project is to improve and rehabilitate the rural and farm roads in 10 sections with a total length of 804 km in Bas-Congo Province. Refer to Table 7.6.2.
3	Project for Improvement of Rural and Farm Roads in 7 Provinces	Middle term	The project is to improve and rehabilitate the rural and farm roads in Bandundu, Equateur, Kasai, Katanga, Maniema, Kivu, Orientale provinces with a total length of 2,200 km.
4	Project for Improvement of National Ring Roads	Middle term	The project is to improve the national ring roads with a total length of 16,778 km. Sections of the national ring roads have been undertaken with assistance of WB, ADB, Belgium and Britain.

Name of Project		Priority	Project Profile
5	Project for improvement of the 3 international ports	Long term	The project is to improve and expand the 3 international ports: Banana, Boma and Matadi.
	Project for improvement of Kinshasa – Matadi railway system	Long term	The project is to improve the aged railway facilities between Kinshasa and Matadi.
	Project for development of Matadi – Banana railway system	Long term	The project aims to develop the railway system between Banana, Boma and Matadi. JICA conducted the development study for the project.
	Project for development of Kinsenso– Kinbanseke railway system in Kinshasa province	Long term	The project is to expand the existing railway commuter system as a social service for residents in Kinshasa province; JICA conducted the development study for the project.

Source: JICA Study Team

Table 7.6.1 Rural Roads in Kinshasa Province

Territoires	Axes Routiers	Long (Km)	Cout Reh. En\$Us	Cout Entret, En\$Us	Total En\$Us	Jonction
Kimbandseke	Kikimi-Ferme Biboto-Dingi Dingi	11	82 500	16 500	99 000	
	Perimetre meraicher-Tsanga (Q.Mbwala)	13	97 500	19 500	117 000	
	Perimetre meraicher-Bono	11	82 500	16 500	99 000	Riv.Nd joku
	Rte Mokali-Quartier Sakombi	10	75 000	15 000	90 000	
S/Total(1)	4	45	337 500	67 500	405 000	
Mont Ngafula	Kimwenza-Marche N'djili/Kilambu	10.2	76 500	15 300	91 800	
	Tilapie-Kingatako-Kimwenza/Gare	25	187 500	37 500	225 000	
	Kingatako-Mangala-Mbuki	30	225 000	45 000	270 000	
	Marche N'djili/Kilambu-Manenga/Nsangi	26	195 000	39 000	234 000	
	Lemba lmbu-Wassa-Mbuki	32	240 000	48 000	288 000	
	Riviere Lususa-Mbolo-Manenga/Nsangi	10	75 000	15 000	90 000	
S/Total(2)	6	133.2	999 000	199 800	1 198 800	
N'Sele	Maluku Centre-HCR-Port Belle vue	2.5	18 750	3 750	22 500	
	Dingi Dingi-N'djili/Brasserie	38	285 000	57 000	342 000	
	Buma l –Kimpolo-Ma bwe-Kinduti	70	525 000	105 000	630 000	N'djili/Sanda
S/Total(3)	3	110.5	828 750	165 750	994 500	
N'djili	Perimetre maraicher-N'djili (Rte de Cocotier au Q.9)	5	37 500	7 500	45 000	N'djili/Sanda
	Kimbanseke-N'djili/Brasserie	6	45 000	9 000	54 000	N'djili/Sanda
S/Total(4)	2	11	82 500	16 500	99 000	
Maluku	Menkao-Maluku Centre	31	232 500	46 500	279 000	RN 1
	RN 1-Dumi-Kibirika	70	525 000	105 000	630 000	RN 1
	RN 1 Mampu	20.3	152 350	30 450	182 700	RN 1
S/Total(5)	3	121.3	909 750	181 950	1 091 700	
TOTAL (KINSHASA)	18	421	3 157 500	631 500	3 789 000	

Source: DVDA under the Ministry of Agricultural development

Table 7.6.2 Rural Roads in Bas-Congo Province

Territoires	Axes Routiers	Long (Km)	Cout Reh. En\$Us	Cout Entret, En\$Us	Total En\$Us	Jonction
Luozi	Yanga Pompe-Nkundi-Bandakani	35	262 500	52 500	315 000	RN 12
	Ponht Nkata-Lim.Coll de la Kenge	15	112 500	22 500	135 000	RN 112
	Sundi Sangu-Lim. Kimumba	45	336 500	67 500	405 000	RN 12
S/Total(1)	3	95	712 500	142 500	855 000	
Tshela	Tshela-Maduda-Kayimbaku	65	487 500	97 500	585 000	RN 12
	Ndalu-Lupandji-Mbukundingi	35	262 500	52 500	315 000	RN 105
S/Total(2)	2	100	750 000	150 000	900 000	
Mbanza Ngungu	Mbanza Ngungu(Chateau d'eau)-Mbanba-M.C N'kolo	30	225 000	45 000	270 000	RN/CF
	Ngongo-Luvaka-ex-Commune	47	352 500	70 500	423 000	RN 115
S/Total(3)	2	77	577 500	115 500	693 000	
Lukula	Lukula mbavu-Mabundukila	50	375 000	75 000	450 000	RN 12
	Marche Mbenza-Kizau Mvueté	30	225 000	45 000	270 000	RN 12
S/Total(4)	2	80	600 000	120 000	720 000	
Songololo	Kimpese-Mbemba-Songamani	72	540 000	108 000	648 000	RN 1
	Kenge-Inga Village	22	165 000	33 000	198 000	RN 1
S/Total(5)	2	94	705 000	141 000	846 000	
Madimba	Kimpemba-Masikila-Kibanbi	31	232 500	46 500	279 000	RN 16
	Ngidinga-Malele-Kindompolo	40	300 000	60 000	360 000	RN 16
S/Total(6)	2	71	532 500	106 500	639 000	
Sekebanza	Sekebanza-Lutala Mbeko	40	300 000	60 000	260 000	RN 101
	Vunda Kintati-Riv.Lukula	8	60 000	12 000	72 000	RN 1
	Kiangala-Kisavu	14	105 000	21 000	126 000	RN 1
S/Total(7)	3	62	465 000	93 000	558 000	
Kasangulu	Luila-Kinzambi-Nlala	35	262 500	52 500	315 000	RN 1
	Ntampa-Kindanba	7	52 500	10 500	63 000	
	Kasangulu-Tendele-Kifuka	50	375 000	75 000	450 000	RN 1
S/Total(8)	3	92	690 000	138 000	828 000	
Moanda	Moanda village-Nsiamfumu-Yema	32	240 000	48 000	288 000	RN 1
	Tsumba Kituti-Mao-Kidiaki	35	262 500	52 500	315 000	RN 1
S/Total(9)	2	67	502 500	100 500	603 000	
Kimvula	Kimalundu-Kimbuba(centre)	16	120 000	24 000	144 000	RN 16
	Lubisi-Kinsafu-Benga	50	375 000	75 000	450 000	RN 16
S/Total(10)	2	66	495 000	99 000	594 000	
TOTAL (BAS CONGO)	23	804	6 030 000	1 206 000	7 236 000	

Source: DVDA under the Ministry of Agricultural development

(2) Water supply sector

The priority projects for the water supply sector are summarized below:

Name of Project		Priority	Project Profile
1	Project for Urgent Improvement of Water Supply System and Expansion of Ngaliema WTP in Kinshasa Province	Urgent/Short term	The project is to expand the Ngaliema WTP to a capacity of 30,000 m ³ /d and improve the distribution network in the urban center in Kinshasa
2	Development Study on the Urban Water Supply Improvement Project for Cataractes District in Bas-Congo Province	Urgent/Short term	The study aims at confirming the potential of water resources and formulating the water supply improvement plan for Mbanza-Ngungu, Lufutoto, Kwilu-Ngongo, Lukara, Kinpese, Songololo.
3	Urgent Project on Improvement of Drinking Water Supply System and Sanitation in Suburban Areas of Kinshasa	Middle term	The project aims to execute small scale groundwater development and water supply projects in the southern and eastern areas of Kinshasa province.
4	Project for construction of the Ozone WTP	Long term	The project is to construct the distribution facilities and new WTP with a capacity of 120,000 m ³ /d, for which the water source is the Congo River.
5	Project for construction of the Kinkole WTP	Long term	The project is to construct a WTP with a capacity of 40,000 m ³ /d, for which the water source is the Congo River and to develop distribution networks in Kinkole, Bahunbu, Bibwa, Mikonga I & II and Mpasa I & II.

Source: JICA Study Team

Among the above priority projects, the following projects were selected as urgent projects for which the Japanese government is able to assist with the implementation. The outlines of projects selected as top priority projects are summarized below:

(a) Project for Urgent Improvement of Water Supply System and Expansion of Ngaliema Water Treatment Plant in Kinshasa Province (General Grant Aid)

Objectives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project aims to conduct an expansion of the Ngaliema WTP adjacent to the Congo River and to improve the distribution network at the urban center based on the water supply master plan for the urban area of Kinshasa formulated in 2006 in order to improve the chronic insufficiency of drinking water supply in Kinshasa.
Project Profile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction of new intake facilities at the existing Ngaliema WTP Expansion of the existing Ngaliema WTP with a current capacity of 80,000 m³/d by an additional 30,000 m³/d. Target Area for improvement of the distribution network: 8 communes consisting of Gombe, Kinshasa, Lingwala, Kintambo, Bandalungwa, Kasa-Vunbu, Kalamu, Ngiri-Ngir Training for leak detection and prevention Technology transfer for O&M of WTP
Project Effectiveness and Cost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The whole area of Kinshasa benefits from the project. Especially, 8 communes where the distribution network is to be improved will profit from the project. Population that will benefit is estimated at 5.8 million persons living in 21 communes. A total of 1.8 million persons living in 8 communes are direct beneficiaries. Number of indirect beneficiaries in Kinshasa is expected to be 6.5 million persons. The project is to be executed in 2 phases. Project cost is estimated at 2.5 billion Japanese Yen (1.2 billion Japanese Yen for Phase I and 1.3 billion Japanese Yen for Phase II). DRC is in charge of execution of the distribution improvement works.

Source: JICA Study Team

(3) Power supply sector

SNEL requested a project for improvement of the transmission and distribution networks in Kinshasa. The Chinese government has been assisting to execute a part of the project in Kinshasa. The priority projects for the power supply sector are summarized below:

1	Name of Project	Priority	Project Profile
	Electric power transmission and distribution network system improvement project in Kinshasa Province	Middle term	Improvement of the transmission and distribution networks in Kinshasa as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of a distribution network in the UTEXCO POST area. • Enhancement of 15 sub-stations..... • Stabilization of voltage in the low voltage distribution network. • Development of distribution networks in the suburban areas. • Installation of 100 transformers. • Construction of a storage yard. • Improvement of customer service
	Electric power transmission and distribution network system improvement project in Kinshasa Province	Middle term	Improvement of the transmission and distribution networks in Kinshasa as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction of a workshop • Improvement of distribution facilities for middle voltage at sub-stations. • Installation of 400,000 electricity consumption meters. • Construction of Masina sub-station. • Improvement of middle voltage distribution networks in the Limete, Lemba and Campus areas.
	Kwanza Hydropower Station Project under Inga Hydropower Project 3	Middle term	Construction of a hydropower station with capacity of 5,500MW and development of the related transmission system. Completion of F/S with assistance of ADB. Commencement of construction in 2010.
	The Great Inga Hydropower Project	Long term	Construction of a hydropower station with capacity of 39,000MW and development of the related transmission system. The F/S is in progress with assistance of ADB
	Electric power transmission and distribution network system improvement project in DRC	Long term	Improvement of the countrywide transmission and distribution systems from the existing 4 key stations (Ikanga, Kisangani, Ruzizi and Lubumbashi)

Source: JICA Study Team

CHAPTER 8 POLICIES ON ASSISTING SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

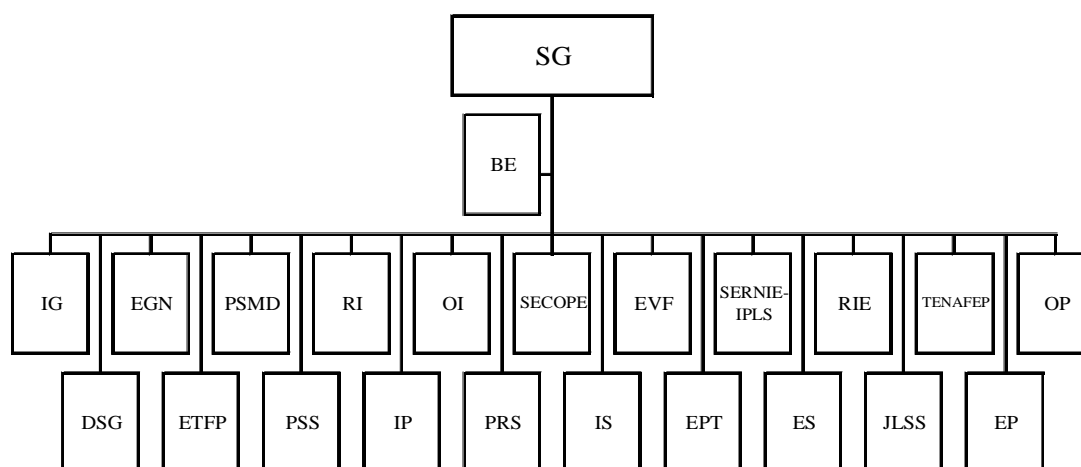
8.1 Current Conditions of Social Sector

8.1.1 Education

(1) Existing Programs

There are three ministries concerned with the education sector in DRC. Among them the Ministry of Education for Primary, Secondary, and Professions (MEPSP) is the one in charge of compulsory education. Thus, mainly the current condition of MEPSP and its programs are discussed in the following sections. The MEPSP has 1,875 personnel throughout the country as shown in the following table and figure.

Organization of MEPSP



Légende:

SG: Secrétariat Général

BE: Bureau d'études

IG: Inspection Générale de l'Enseignement

DSG: Direction des Services Généraux

EGN: Direction de l'Enseignement général et normal

ETFP: Direction de l'Enseignement technique et de la formation professionnelle

PSMD: Direction des Programmes scolaires et matériel didactique

PSS: Direction de la Planification et statistiques scolaires

RI: Direction des Relations internationales

IP: Direction de l'Organisation et Informatique

OI: Direction des Pensions et rentes de survie

PRS: Direction des Pensions et rentes de survie

SECOPE: Service de Contrôle et de la Paie des Enseignants

IS: Direction des Infrastructures scolaires

EVF: Direction de l'Education à la vie familiale et en matière de population à l'école

EPT: Direction de l'Education pour tous

SERNIE-EIPLS: Service National d'Identification des Elèves, d'impression et Livraison des pièces scolaires

ES: Direction de l'Enseignement special

RIE: Direction de Reforme et innovations éducatives

JLSS: Direction des Jeux, loisirs et sports scolaires

TENAFEP: Bureau du Test National de Fin d'Etudes Primaires

EP: Direction de l'Enseignement privé

OPE: Observatoire du partenariat éducatif

Table 8.1.1 Structure of MEPSP

Position	Number of Persons
Secretary General	2
Director	144
Division Chief	214
Office Chief	370
1st Class Attaché	449
2nd Class Attaché	366
1st Class Agent	258
2nd Class Agent	65
Auxiliary Agent	7

The demarcation in the government functions between the central and provincial offices are as follows

Table 8.1.2 Government function demarcation between the central and provincial offices

Central Government	Provincial Offices under MEPSP
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Planning for education policies •Establishment of authentic text books •Establishment of education programs •Establishment of educational calendar •Establishment of school manuals •Setting of wages and evaluation for payment •Establishment of final examination for primary and secondary education •Approval of separation, integration, and transfer of schools 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Management of education personnel •Management of schools •Management of text books used in the class rooms •Setting of fees for schools and examinations •Management of educational calendar in schools •Evaluation of educational personnel and school teachers •Organizing school promotion commission

In DRC, public education consists of two types; i) non-conventional schools are operated by the government, and ii) conventional schools are operated by various religious groups. In addition to these, there are private schools operated in the country.

The public education is financed by i) the government budget, ii) parent contributions, iii) individuals and private companies, iv) NGOs, and v) international organizations.

Positions of Private Schools

The Act for National Teachers and Parents of DRC stipulates that the state is the sole body for the promotion of education consisting of public and private schools. The private schools are established and operated by private bodies but have to comply with the education program and school operation manuals established by the MEPSP. These private schools are subject to MEPSP's inspections, and pupils/students have to take the state's final exam to obtain certificates of graduation.

Private schools are mostly located in the urban areas and account for nearly 20% of the total number of schools. However the share in the number of students is much smaller as these schools ask for larger financial payments. It is said that the quality of education is better in these private schools compared to public ones.

Procedure for Construction and Repair of School Facilities

The Direction of Infrastructure, MEPSP is responsible for establishment of the procedures for construction and repair of schools. The procedures are currently under revision and not ready available as an official document. A guideline for maintenance and repair for school facilities has been created assisted by UNICEF and is waiting for approval by relevant authorities.

(2) Education System

The education system covered by the MEPSP consists of three levels; i) pre-primary, ii) primary, and iii) secondary.

The **pre-primary education** is targeting the pupils aged 3 to 5. This is not compulsory, and many are run by the private sector.

The **primary education** is compulsory, starting from age 6 for six years. The MEPSP further divides the primary education into three categories: i) elementary, ii) middle, iii) terminal.

The **secondary education** consists of three cycles, namely; First Cycle, Second Cycle, and the Arts and Profession Cycle.

- The First Cycle is a general two year program
- The Second Cycle has several types. The longest program requires four years for completion. The Humanities, for example, require that the students complete general science and literature courses, plus courses for normal teaching and technical teaching need to be finished.
- The Arts and Profession Cycle is a three year course provided for those that have finished the First Cycle. There are several choices in accordance with the type of profession the students wish to be.

(3) Distribution of Schools

Distribution pattern of the existing schools are summarized in the following table.

Table 8.1.3 Distribution of Public Schools by Province

Province	Ecoles primaires	%	Ecoles secondaires	%	Taux brut de scolarisation en %	
	Nombre		Nombre		Primaire	Secondaire
1. Kinshasa	2.089	10,8	1.219	14,8	57,8	37,4
2. Bas-Congo	1.426	7,4	573	9,1	84,3	34,5
3. Bandundu	3.600	18,6	2.275	27,6	79,9	41,2
4. Equateur	1.937	10,0	706	8,5	44,4	11,5
5. P. Orientale	1.735	9,1	516	6,2	52,7	10,9
6. Maniema	574	3,0	220	2,7	63,7	18,4
7. Nord-Kivu	2.094	10,8	598	7,2	89	19,8
8. Sud-Kivu	1.345	7,0	545	6,6	67,2	22,0
9. Katanga	1715	8,9	518	6,3	42,6	12,9
10. Kasai-Occ	1.275	6,6	489	5,9	45,5	15,4
11. Kasai-Orient	1511	7,8	418	5,1	73,6	16,5
R.D.C	19.319	100	8.257	100	61,3	22,3

(4) Condition of Enrolment

According to the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey (MICS) carried out by UNICEF, the early enrolment rate for the primary education in the DRC was 64% in the year 2001/2002. This is lower than the average of Sub-Saharan countries, and the MEPSP claims that the figure is also lower than the level of the 1970s in DRC. The graduation rate was very low at 29% in 2001/2002.

There are significant differences in the enrolment rate among provinces, ranging from 46% to 80%.

(5) Condition of Teachers

The wage for school teachers is the same as for all the education sector officials, which is not enough to cover normal life expenditures. The wage is set differently in the various regions and by the level of profession. The salary for a primary school teacher can be around \$10 US. To cope with this situation, the Parent Association provides money for supplementing the salary for teachers. Neither the official salary nor the supplements by the Parent Association are paid as scheduled, leaving teachers lives in unstable condition. This is especially true in the rural areas where arrears in salary payment occurs constantly.

The average age of teachers is very high at 44 years old. More than 30% of the total number of teachers are aged over 50. This phenomenon of the rapidly aging teachers is caused by the failure of the retirement payment as well as the annual pension system for school teachers. Those who are entitled to retirement payment and pension, which is over 55 or more than 30 years of professional service, account for 23% of the total number of teachers.

(6) Financial Sources for Education

The share of the MEPSP's education program in the national budget has dramatically decreased from 30% during the Mobutu government to around 3% during the years of confrontations. Under these circumstances, the education system is managed by combined financial sources including the government budget, religious groups, parents' associations, and international donors.

In 2002, more than 80% of the national budgets for primary and secondary education were used for wage payment. Among this, 36% were paid for primary education, and 32% for the secondary education. There has been a sharp decrease in the expenditure for the primary education compared to 1987 in which the share of the primary education was 45% followed by 26% for the secondary education.

The average expenditure for one student by the government was very low at US\$ 3 for primary education, US\$ 6 for secondary, and US\$ 57 for higher education. The relatively large expenditure for secondary education is led by the government requirements for the number of students per teacher. The large expenditure for the higher education can be attributed to the high wage of lecturers/professors, and the existence of many administrative staff.

While the wages for teachers are set low, the cost for text books is kept twice as high as in surrounding countries. The cost for construction of a standard school facility is also high but the quality is low.

(7) Cost for Education

No school fees are required for the compulsory education in the DRC. However, the household has to procure text books which cost around 9 to 14 US\$ for the primary education, and 14 to 42 US\$ for the secondary education. Considering the level of GDP per capita in the DRC, these costs are significant for the household economy.

Additionally, the contributions to the Parent Association, which are used for supplementation of school teacher salaries and minor repair of school facilities, are a burden for low income households. There are significantly more cases of dropouts among households which can not afford the contribution to the Parent Associations.

Table 8.1.4 Number of Primary and Secondary School Students in the City/Province of Kinshasa (1/2)

REGION	SEX	PP5	P6A	P5N	D6A	D6N	A3	A2	A1	REG	C1	C2	G1	G2	G3	L1	L2	L2A	IR	DR	PRE	AUT	TOTAL
ENC	CH	119	4,110	138	175	5,820	466	2,891	1,125	2	5	19	81	184	3,901	41	973	1,131	77	30	48	322	21,655
	CF	3	356	10	9	587	48	265	49	0	0	0	0	11	487	0	68	71	3	1	3	15	1,986
	EH	0	18	0	1	11	4	6	1	0	0	0	0	1	4	0	1	1	0	0	0	2	50
	EF	0	0	0	0	16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	19
	TOT	122	4,484	148	185	6,434	518	3,162	1,175	2	5	19	81	196	4,393	41	1,042	1,203	80	32	51	339	23,710
ECC	CH	112	5,767	119	275	6,018	840	3,197	1,044	5	0	10	105	183	5,955	60	1,203	1,445	60	37	183	397	27,015
	CF	7	582	9	26	771	171	747	111	1	0	0	5	8	770	1	98	114	1	1	7	46	3,476
	EH	1	32	0	9	29	10	13	1	1	0	0	0	2	35	1	9	2	1	0	14	1	161
	EF	0	3	0	0	16	2	4	0	0	0	0	1	0	12	0	13	2	0	3	0	1	57
	TOT	120	6,384	128	310	6,835	1,023	3,961	1,155	7	0	10	111	193	6,772	62	1,324	1,563	62	41	204	444	30,709
ECP	CH	191	7,210	239	301	8,923	425	4,456	1,197	3	0	24	143	263	4,997	40	1,120	1,062	50	22	91	385	31,142
	CF	3	784	15	23	922	66	614	46	1	0	2	9	14	477	1	47	48	2	0	2	43	3,119
	EH	1	58	2	0	132	18	59	6	0	0	0	0	2	39	3	2	4	0	0	0	5	331
	EF	0	9	0	0	15	2	11	4	0	0	0	0	0	16	0	18	1	0	0	0	9	85
	TOT	195	8,061	256	324	9,992	511	5,140	1,253	4	0	26	152	279	5,529	44	1,187	1,115	52	22	93	442	34,677
ECK	CH	7	1,021	58	19	1,098	23	497	244	8	10	10	22	54	758	23	229	162	22	23	29	35	4,352
	CF	0	68	3	5	91	2	43	0	0	0	0	0	0	45	1	3	4	0	0	0	3	268
	EH	2	12	3	0	10	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	6	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	37
	EF	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	TOT	9	1,101	64	24	1,199	25	544	244	8	10	10	22	54	809	25	232	166	22	23	29	38	4,658
ECI	CH	2	130	4	2	173	4	84	51	0	0	0	5	7	184	0	43	15	0	0	0	5	709
	CF	0	9	3	0	14	2	1	4	0	0	0	0	0	18	0	4	0	0	0	0	1	56
	EH	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	EF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	TOT	2	139	7	2	187	6	85	55	0	0	0	5	7	202	0	47	15	0	0	0	6	765
TOTPUB	CH	431	17,270	427	728	20,906	1,504	10,752	3,569	18	15	60	339	641	15,209	160	3,503	3,735	198	109	319	1,095	80,985
	CF	13	1,770	39	59	2,283	251	1,653	209	2	0	2	13	30	1,747	3	217	235	6	2	11	107	8,652
	EH	4	110	2	10	163	7	81	8	1	0	0	0	4	69	5	12	7	1	0	9	7	500
	EF	0	7	0	0	41	3	16	4	0	0	0	1	0	27	0	31	4	0	4	0	9	147
	TOT	448	20,168	603	846	24,647	1,765	12,892	3,882	21	15	65	353	728	17,705	172	3,832	4,062	216	118	377	1,270	94,519
EPR	CH	54	817	39	221	1,698	195	815	1,401	28	22	53	174	398	5,438	181	1,791	1,465	195	52	73	153	15,261
	CF	0	46	5	34	145	39	170	66	0	0	1	4	18	387	11	73	66	2	1	4	8	1,080
	EH	0	15	0	2	18	2	8	18	0	0	0	3	1	20	0	10	1	0	0	2	100	
	EF	0	3	0	4	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	15	0	3	0	5	0	3	0	37
	TOT	54	881	44	261	1,864	236	993	1,485	28	22	54	182	417	5,860	192	1,877	1,532	202	53	80	163	16,478
ENS	CH	485	18,087	466	949	22,604	1,699	11,567	4,970	44	37	113	513	1,039	20,647	341	5,294	5,200	393	161	392	1,248	96,246
	CF	13	1,816	44	93	2,428	290	1,823	275	2	0	3	17	48	2,134	14	290	302	8	3	15	115	9,732
	EH	4	125	2	12	181	9	89	26	1	0	0	3	5	89	5	22	8	1	0	9	9	600
	EF	0	10	0	4	44	3	16	4	0	0	0	2	0	42	0	34	4	5	4	3	9	184
	TOT	502	21,049	647	1,107	26,511	2,320	13,885	5,367	47	37	116	535	1,145	23,565	364	5,709	5,594	418	171	457	1,433	110,997

Table 8.1.4 Number of Primary and Secondary School Students in the City/Province of Kinshasa (2/2)

REGION	SEX	D4	D4A	D4N	PP5	P6A	P6N	D6A	D6N	G3	AUT	TOTAL
ENC	CH	812	660	5,408	1,117	74	328	1,352	8,618	17	596	18,982
	CF	212	353	2,932	156	28	75	310	2,559	4	28	6,657
	EH	5	14	25	14	2	47	71	55	0	24	257
	EF	0	4	13	4	1	1	9	17	0	8	57
	TOT	1,029	1,031	8,378	1,291	105	451	1,742	11,249	21	656	25,953
ECC	CH	2,952	1,593	12,969	2,291	162	784	2,828	20,483	97	1,974	46,133
	CF	773	722	7,104	293	43	234	560	7,397	15	133	17,274
	EH	1	12	83	15	8	7	41	67	0	57	291
	EF	2	10	30	4	1	1	14	19	0	90	171
	TOT	3,728	2,337	20,186	2,603	214	1,026	3,443	27,966	112	2,254	63,869
ECP	CH	1,946	767	9,370	2,739	153	743	1,529	16,768	11	1,300	35,326
	CF	316	253	3,973	321	30	211	286	4,906	1	42	10,339
	EH	3	14	51	17	8	8	14	44	0	2	161
	EF	1	6	33	3	0	5	0	9	0	0	57
	TOT	2,266	1,040	13,427	3,080	191	967	1,829	21,727	12	1,344	45,883
ECK	CH	170	162	1,191	261	6	107	280	1,872	3	119	4,171
	CF	27	112	629	30	1	26	54	545	0	1	1,425
	EH	0	0	4	0	0	0	14	4	0	0	22
	EF	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	6
	TOT	197	274	1,825	291	7	133	348	2,426	3	120	5,624
ECI	CH	29	13	109	70	2	19	34	321	0	20	617
	CF	6	19	89	10	0	0	13	159	0	0	296
	EH	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	3
	EF	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	3
	TOT	35	34	199	80	2	19	50	480	0	20	919
TOTPUB	CH	5,909	3,195	29,047	6,478	397	1,981	6,023	48,062	128	4,009	105,229
	CF	1,334	1,459	14,727	810	102	546	1,223	15,566	20	204	35,991
	EH	9	41	164	46	18	62	141	170	0	83	734
	EF	3	21	77	11	2	7	25	50	0	98	294
	TOT	7,255	4,716	44,015	7,345	519	2,596	7,412	63,848	148	4,394	142,248
EPR	CH	44	207	845	283	64	359	637	8,931	106	261	11,737
	CF	25	111	700	108	14	97	110	2,667	26	11	3,869
	EH	0	10	9	11	1	9	19	41	0	0	100
	EF	20	8	164	301	15	7	68	334	1	15	933
	TOT	89	336	1,718	703	94	472	834	11,973	133	287	16,639
ENS	CH	5,953	3,402	29,892	6,761	461	2,340	6,660	56,993	234	4,270	116,966
	CF	1,359	1,570	15,427	918	116	643	1,333	18,233	46	215	39,860
	EH	9	51	173	57	19	71	160	211	0	83	834
	EF	23	29	241	312	17	14	93	384	1	113	1,227
	TOT	7,344	5,052	45,733	8,048	613	3,068	8,246	75,821	281	4,681	158,887

(8) Condition in Kinshasa Provincial City

In the Provincial City of Kinshasa, the MEPSP operates in three divisions as follows.

Name of the Division	Name of the Sub-division
East Division (Urban Division Kin-East)	Limete Matete Macina N'djili Kinbanseke Maruk
Central Division (Urban Division Kin-Central)	Kasa Vubu Kalam Kinshasa Barumbu
Western Division (Urban Division Kin-West)	Gombe Ngaliema Selenbao Bandalungwa Mon Ngaful

As discussed in the previous subsection, there are 2,089 primary schools and 1,219 secondary schools in the territory of Kinshasa Provincial City. Most of these schools were heavily damaged by riots and plunder in the last years of Mobutu government, and have been used without major repair works.

8.1.2 Health Sector

(1) Health System

Health Sector Administration

The Ministry of Health (Ministere de la Sante: MS) is the major government body responsible for public health in the DRC. The MS operates in three hierarchical categories area wise: Provincial Inspection office, Health District, and Health Zone. A general hospital is located in each Health District, and an Inspection Team is organized in each Health Zone. There are total of 515 Health Zones in DRC.

Health Facilities

The hierarchical structure of the health facilities in the DRC consists of four steps: Health Post, Health Center, General Hospital, and Kinshasa University Hospital as the supreme referral hospital. There is no Health Post in Kinshasa Provincial City as the Health Post aims to cover rural areas where there are significant distances between communities.

The minimal composition of a General Hospital includes departments of internal medicine, surgery, testing, pediatrics, and obstetrics and gynecology.

Condition of Finance

The national budget for public health is around 4.2% of the total government budget, but the actual payment remains at around 1.8%. The MS estimates that at least US\$ 3 per person is required in order to maintain the current public health system to work.

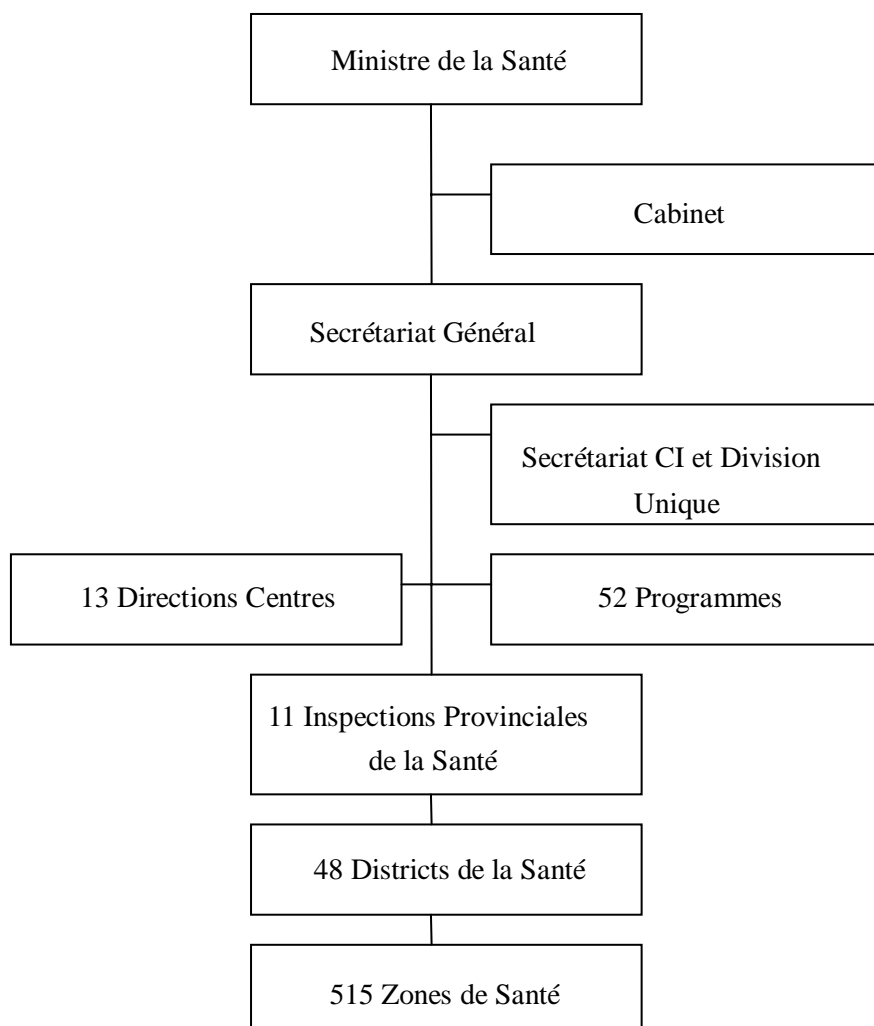


Figure 8.1.1 Organization of the Ministry of Health

(2) Condition of Health Sector in Kinshasa Provincial City

The administration of public health in Kinshasa Provincial City is divided into six Health Districts, which is further divided into 35 Health Zones. Complying with the ministerial order, these Health Zones cover the entire territory of Kinshasa Provincial City. The following table shows a summary of the coverage of communes by the Health Zones. There are private and public health facilities in Kinshasa in both categories of General Hospitals and the Health Centers.

There are six public General Hospitals in the city correlating to the area of each Health District. These hospitals are old and much deteriorated in general, and few types of equipment are in working

condition. There are number of private hospitals operating these days, especially in the central area of the city. These hospitals have better equipment and are in good condition for hospital admission. The owners are often from non-medical fields. There are many hospitals equipped with CT scanning systems but operators for the systems are usually not employed. These machines/equipments are often operated by the staff of Kinshasa University Hospital on a part-time basis.

There are 32 public Health Centers located in Kinshasa Provincial City, co-existing with private sector clinics and Health Centers run by NGO's. There are cases where no public Health Center is located within the Health Zone, especially in the central area of the city. In the Health Zones on the urban fringes, there is at least one public Health Center, but access to it is not always good because these Health Zones cover large target areas. It should be noted that according to the MS the legal certificate for non-movable assets of many public Health Centers are lacking.

Table 8.1.5 Commune and Health Zone in the City/Province of Kinshasa

Commune	Area (km ²)	Health Zone	Area (km ²)	Population
Bandalungwa	6.8	Bandalungwa	6.8	128,298
		Kokolo	N/A	216,340
Bumbu	5.3	Bumbu	5.3	288,438
Barumbu	4.6	Barumbu	4.6	107,249
Gombe	1.92	Gombe	1.92	23,024
		Police	N/A	90,260
Kasa-vubu	5.0	Kasavubu	5.0	93,829
Kalam	6.6	Kalamu 1	3.6	103,005
		Kalamu 2	3.0	91,937
Kinshasa	2.9	Kinshasa	2.9	123,757
Kintambo	3.9	Kintambo	3.9	73,915
Kisenso	16.6	Kisenso	16.6	305,840
Kimbanseke	76.9	Kimbanseke	15.0	198,660
		Biyela	18.0	158,941
		Kingasani	4.7	156,484
		Kikimi	35.9	181,532
Limete	27.1	Limete	4.9	132,575
		Kingabwa	9.0	148,077
Lemba	23.7	Lemba	23.7	227,414
Lingwala	2.9	Lingwala	2.9	60,751
Makala	12.0	Makala	12.0	217,193
Matete	4.9	Matete	4.9	203,654
Mont ngafula	358.9	Mont ngafula 1	202.0	179,537
		Mont ngafula 2	156.9	102,098
Masina	69.7	Masina 1	34.5	235,983
		Masina 2	35.2	195,585
Maluku	7,948.8	Maluku 1	5,988.8	135,960
		Maluku 2	1,960.0	46,500
Ngaliema	81.7	Binza meteo	36.0	296,883
		Binza ozone	45.7	274,654
Ngiri ngiri	3.4	Ngiri ngiri	3.5	114,608
Ngaba	4.0	Ngaba	4.0	128,498
Ndjili	11.4	Ndjili	11.4	227,427
Nsele	179.8	Nsele	179.8	124,264
Selembao	23.2	Selembao	23.2	245,846
TOTAL	9,972.3		9,972.3	5,639,018

(3) Major Diseases

In general both infant and maternal mortality rates are decreasing in the city, except in the areas where support by public health system is weak and nutritional deficiency is significant. In the entire territory, malaria has been the most serious infectious disease. In 2005 the cases of malaria amounted to 89% of all cases of the 14 major infectious diseases. Cholera has also been a major disease but the number of cases in 2005 decreased greatly. On the other hand complications from abdominalis and peritonitis increased from the fourth quarter of 2004. This disease is resistant to antibiotics leading to difficulty in treatment.

Tuberculosis is also a major disease. There were 13,779 patients in 2005. There are many HIV/AIDS carriers among the patients of tuberculosis, and in fact almost half of the patients suffer from AIDS.

Increases in cardiovascular diseases, metabolic syndrome, and mental diseases are being observed.

The following table shows major complications with malaria.

Maladies	Cas	Décès	Létalité
Paludisme	2112834	4650	0,2 %
Fievre typhoïde	376991	208	0,05%
Rougeole	161005	1425	0,8%
Meningite	4060	405	9,9%
Diarrhée sanglante	2384	20	0,83%
Coqueluche	674	1	0,9%
Tnn	128	11	8,6%
Pfa	0	0	0%
Cholera	0	0	0%

(4) Major Assisting Organizations

There are many international organizations assisting the health sector in the DRC. The major organizations and their activities are summarized below.

BDOM	Assistance for PMURR in the Health Zones of Kalamu I and Limete, as well as physical rehabilitation for 60 health facilities in Kinshasa Provincial City, including St. Joseph Hospital. Plus activities of nutrition support for children of low income groups, and HIV/AIDS related works.
CEMUBAC	Assistance for PMURR through two technical projects ended in 2003. The second phase started in Feb. 2005. Plus establishment of stations for purchasing and selling medicines together with BDOM and Red Cross.
Red Cross	Assistance for PMURR in the Health Zones of Barumbu, Lingwala, and Masina II, and rehabilitation of King Baudouin hospital funded by the Order of Malta. Also carrying out many programs related to HIV/AIDS and Malaria.
Horizon Health	Assisting PMURR of Binza Ozone and Kinshasa Health Zones.

ECC	Assisting PMURR in Bandalungwa and Kalamu II Health Zones, and carrying out several rehabilitation projects for care facilities.
CCISD (PROSAKIN project)	Donation of ACDI funds for the Health Zones of Nsele, Maluku I, and Maluku II, as well as for Nsele commune.
Medicus Mundi Navarra	Providing financial support for the Health Zones of Kisenso, Matete, and Ngaba.
WHO	Working in many fields, especially in study of infectious diseases and programs.
UNICEF	Reconstruction of health system, nutrition programs, anti-malaria activities, among others.

8.2 Considerations for Projects that have Applied for Japanese Assistance

8.2.1 General/Overview of Projects that have applied for Japanese assistance

The MEPSP applied for assistance from the Japanese Government for rehabilitation of primary schools located in Kinshasa Provincial City. The main contents are summarized in the following.

Implementation Agency	MEPSP
Background	There were 18,300 primary schools and 8,000 secondary schools in Kinshasa Provincial City and most of them are heavily damaged. Major problems include insufficient number of facilities, lack of education curriculum/programs, and the high rate of drop outs. To cope with this it is necessary to rehabilitate the facilities and establish the school operation systems.
Objectives	By selecting several schools in Kinshasa Provincial City, generate necessary contents of rehabilitation, carry out needs analysis for text books, and compile a pre-feasibility report. Then carryout training for the communities.
Major Activities	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Area: Kinshasa Provincial City 2) Subjected facilities/equipment: Primary Educational Facilities 3) Expected beneficiaries: 35,138 pupils and 1,631 teachers in 60 primary schools 4) Expected schedule: Starting from 2006 5) Expected period of time: For 12 to 18 months.

8.2.2 Recent Circumstances of the Projects that have applied for Japanese assistance

The Government of Japan has decided to provide assistance through UNICEF for the projects that have applied for Japanese assistance utilizing the grant scheme for Community Development Assistance. UNICEF is planning to rehabilitate 45 primary schools located in Kinshasa Provincial City and Bas Congo province as well as rehabilitation of several pre-primary schools in which a soft component of public health education program will be carried out.

8.2.3 Need for Assistance

In Kinshasa Provincial City, there are nearly 2,000 primary schools most of which are heavily damaged. UNICEF's assistance will be limited to 30 schools in Kinshasa and thus it is necessary to continue rehabilitations for the rest of the deteriorated schools as much as possible.

8.3 Current Condition of Past Projects Assisted by Japan

8.3.1 Equipment Provided to Kinshasa University Hospital

The Government of Japan carried out grant assistance for provision of medical and testing equipment to Kinshasa University Hospital in 1987. Today, most of that equipment is not working well reflecting the 20 years of use. However, many of the relatively durable items are still working and being used as indispensable in the hospital.

A CT Scanning System, which was one of the most advanced and largest pieces of equipment at the time had worked for over 15 years, but is malfunctioning today. The equipment consists of old and large parts and sub-systems, especially in IT related components, and thus it is necessary to replace the majority of parts if the set is to be rehabilitated. As discussed earlier, CT Scanning systems have become popular in private hospitals, but their operation is only possible by the staff of Kinshasa University Hospital.

The hospital consists of several buildings connected with each other by gangway bridges. Customer service windows are located separately in front of each department. It is observed that the management of visitors is well organized. Apparently more visitors are observed compared to other public General Hospitals in Kinshasa Provincial City.



Facility of Kinshasa University Hospital

(Front: Testing Section. Back: Upper class hospital unit)

Apart from the above project, the Embassy of Japan provided one ambulance to each public General Hospital in the DRC. These vehicles are all working well as they are rather new.



Ambulance Provided by the Embassy of Japan to the DRC
(Kintambo Hospital)

8.4 Availability of Local Consultants/Contractors

8.4.1 Procedure of Facility Construction for Social Sector Facilities

The normal practise for constructing or repairing public buildings is as follows.

Design Works: Design works are out sourced to a private sector architect office by the responsible agency (MEPSP in case of schools, and MS in case of Health Centers/General Hospitals.)

Construction Works: Construction works are contracted to private contractors by the Ministry of Public Works at the request of the responsible agencies after approval of the design and budget by the Ministry of Finance.

The Ministry of Public Works has a list of registered local contractors for buildings, and ranks them in accordance with the type and volume of their past construction projects. However, as there have been no public building construction projects for many years, the actual performance of the contractors listed by the Ministry of Public Works cannot be assessed.

For the community based facilities such as primary schools and Health Centers, rehabilitation works have recently taken place, which were financed by NGOs and/or Parent Associations. These rehabilitation works were contracted to small contractors located in the community. These projects were often managed by NGOs in Kinshasa, while in rural areas, staff engineers in the responsible agency directly carry out supervision works.

8.4.2 Local Consultants

Local consultants in the field of building design and supervision are not grasped by the Ministry of Public Works, reflecting the fact that the design stage works are executed by the agencies responsible for the subjected building facilities. When the MEPSP and the MS need to outsource the design works, they use a list of architectural offices issued by the Congo Architects Society (Societe des Architectes du Congo). Works are contracted to the architectural office which employs one of the 94 architects listed in the document.

8.4.3 Local Contractors

There are 25 contractors registered in the list of the Ministry of Public Works. On the other hand, there are seven contractors actively working for private sector projects as listed below.

1. ETS CEXICO
2. ETS SEDUR
3. CREATION DANIEL (D.L)
4. G.T.S.
5. SOGERIC
6. SATEM KITOKO
7. APED

They are all small and middle-scaled companies registered at the Congolese Small Companies Office, *Office des Petites Entreprises du Congo (OPEC)*, which is responsible for promotion of small and middle-scaled companies in DRC. This organization is located at « Immeuble Le Royal », Boulevard du 30 juin, Kinshasa - Gombe.

8.5 Directions for Assistance

The needs and directions for assistance for the social sector infrastructure can be summarized as follows.

(1) Education Sector

For the education sector, it is necessary to consider the continuous assistance for the rehabilitation of primary schools after the grant program to be implemented through UNICEF ends. Through the UNICEF project, a total of 45 primary schools will be rehabilitated in Kinshasa Provincial City and Bas Congo Province combined. Thus it will be limited to 30 schools in Kinshasa alone. As mentioned earlier, there are nearly 2,000 schools in Kinshasa Provincial City and most of them are heavily deteriorated. Thus the continued assistance for school rehabilitation is necessary.

To implement the assistance, the performance of the UNICEF project has to be analysed, and target schools selected putting priority on the condition of water and sanitary equipment. The second priority as set by UNICEF may be a good starting point for the selection.

(2) Health Sector

In the central area of Kinshasa Provincial City, there are Health Zones in which no public Health Center is located. In the urban fringe areas, on the other hand, there are Health Zones in which a public Health Center is located but not accessible for the entire target population in the zone because of the excessive distance required to be travelled. In these areas, there are cases that low income groups can not access any public health service. Thus it is necessary to assist construction of new Health Centers while avoiding conflict with private sector activities at the same time.

The condition of existing public Health Centres and General Hospitals is also in a very bad state in terms of facilities, equipment and services, and thus it is necessary to assist rehabilitation of facilities and support for services as much as possible.

(3) Consideration for Size of Assistance

The needs for social infrastructures/services are vast, even if its target is limited to the territory of the Kinshasa Provincial City. Thus it is necessary to invest the limited resources in strategically selected targets. At this stage, the first priority should be set at ensuring the minimum number of education and health facilities are at a usable level. Thus it is more effective to utilize local consultants/contractors by adopting the local specifications for facilities.

The realistic size of assistance for the rehabilitation works may be as follows:

- Education: one to two schools by each educational sub-division, amounts to 35 schools at average cost of US\$ 110,000 for each.
- Health: one Health Center for each Health Zone amounts to 35 at the greatest. The average cost will be around US\$ 150,000 per Health Center.

CHAPTER 9 FORMULATION OF PROJECTS AND PROGRAMS FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

9.1 Basic Policy for Assistance in Reconstruction and Development

9.1.1 Basic Policy for Short-Term Assistance

Basic Policy for assistance in the Western Area

(1) State of the Sectors

Though the western part of the DRC was not hit directly by the war, people are suffering from the low level of their living environment due to a decline of social services and an economic crisis. In the City/Province of Kinshasa, the citizens depend on expensive imported foods because of the high rate of unemployment and also the paralysis of the distribution system. In the Province of Bas-Congo, in spite of a high potential for agriculture, the production system remains primitive. Moreover, the access to markets and jobs are very limited, which makes the people's livelihood very difficult.

1) General Conditions of Economic Infrastructures

- Intercity main routes, such as the national road that links Matadi with Kinshasa, are maintained well enough for driving at high speed. But, most of the access roads that branch off from the national road have not yet been paved and are in bad condition, which obstructs smooth traffic flow.
- As for Kinshasa City, streets in the city center and main important roads are paved. However, in the suburban areas, including the area located on the east of the N'djili, community roads are in bad condition, which often blocks the traffic when it rains hard.
- Electricity is supplied in urban areas, but even in Kinshasa, restriction of electricity supply to certain hours is quite ordinary. In rural areas in Kinshasa and Bas-Congo, electricity is supplied only along the main roads. Generally, the life of important electric equipment such as water pumps is rather short, due to the instability of voltage.
- Thanks to the tolerable state of existing facilities maintained by the RESIDESO, water supply in the urban area is rather well off so far. But, due to the expansion of the urban areas and the functional deterioration of the existing facilities, water supply is getting more and more insufficient.
- Rubbish collection systems exist only in the city center (Gombe Area). But there is no disposal site. Drastic measures have not been taken yet for lack of finance.

2) General Conditions of Social Infrastructures

- Education was one of the most important sectors in the age of Mobutu where 30% of the national annual budget was being appropriated for that purpose. But during the conflict the budget dropped off to 3%. Consequently, the plundered schoolhouses have not been rehabilitated yet, and the teachers are suffering from insufficient salary. Though school

education is said to be free, it is not actually. Many households can not afford to pay for school expenses and teachers' salaries, which means a number of children can not go to school.

- As for the Health sector, both public and private services are provided. Public primary clinics and general referral hospitals are, on the whole, superannuated and confronted with a want of medical equipment. Though the private sector is building referral hospitals these days, the quality of the employees is not satisfactory in general. High-tech equipment like CT scanners are not used correctly, for example.
- Doctors in private practice dominate in the world of primary health care. But, the number of public health centers is too limited to cover all the lowest income groups.

(2) Policy for Assistance in the City/ Province of Kinshasa

The main problems which the City/ Province of Kinshasa is confronted with are presented in the following Table.

Problem	Situation
(a) Increase in population and overcrowding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kinshasa is the capital of the DRC with a population of 7 million people. It is a political and economic center. The population of the city, which was only 400,000 in the 1960's, has been increasing consistently up to now through Mobutu and the conflict periods. • The actual urban area is generally overcrowded. Especially, the residential area located on the east of N'djili, which has been developed since the end of 1950's, has a remarkable population density of 300 people/ ha.
(b) Chronic disorder in the function of the Government	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Administrative organizations exist. But due to the priority financing for the military power during the conflict period, the budget for ordinary activities has been quite insufficient. Individual efforts are being made for mapping, demographic statistics, and inventory surveys for public facilities, but the structural information gathering system has not been made routine yet.
(c) Long-term stagnation of private sector and vulnerability of new economic activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Because of the long-term political instability, most of the foreign capital has been withdrawn, and the domestic capital has not been fully activated for a long time with the exception of minimum distribution of everyday goods. The people's life is still in a poor state with a high unemployment rate which is more than 50%, superannuated infrastructures, and insufficient social services due to the chronic poverty. There are some small-scale entrepreneurial activities in the informal sector, but its durability seems to be vulnerable due to the insufficiency of basic infrastructures.

The actions to be taken with great urgency in the City /Province of Kinshasa are presented in the following Table.

Action needing great urgency	Contents
(a) Establishment of a base for administrative activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The initiative should be seized by the DRC in improving in the central governance. However, the stabilization of the civic life should be realized by means of cooperative efforts of both the central government and the provincial governments. The problem is that little information is available to establish an administrative action plan due to the long term paralysis of governmental functions. • In this context, it will be necessary to establish a basic information system for the reconstruction of the capital as early as possible. Support to the creation of a base map of the urbanized area, a social framework targeting the reconstruction step, and an inventory of socioeconomic infrastructures.
(b) Empowerment of communities with a view to complementing the functions of the authorities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The administrative activities in the City/ Province of Kinshasa won't be improved drastically in the near term. In order to strengthen these insufficient public services, the existence of well-organized communities is very important. Organizing and empowering a selected community would be important to create a model case of what can be accomplished through the efforts of the citizens that will be in complement to the governmental functions.
(c) Improvement in infrastructures to support small-scale entrepreneurial and economic activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • People live on the income from small-scale economic activities. But, the existing infrastructures are so seriously damaged that people are confronted with a lot of difficulties: Access to the markets are often blocked every time it rains hard. There are a number of cases of different diseases too. Therefore, it is important to support the small-scale grass roots activities which pull the local economy and are symbolic of the reconstruction of the country.

In the western part of the country, first of all, recovery of the administrative functions is necessary for stabilization of the peace. Restoration of the private economy at an early stage is also indispensable for the overall national reconstruction. Especially the latter is significant as a model of embodiment of the hope for the future sharing in the benefits of the peace.

In consideration of the above, the following are proposed as main support components in the City/ Province of Kinshasa.

- Basic development needs assessment targeting the whole City/ Province of Kinshasa
 GIS mapping should be conducted targeting the whole City/ Province of Kinshasa, including the central area on a large-scale, so that different governments and donors should be able to share the common information on the same base map. Location of the socioeconomic infrastructures, state of the structures, and other useful information should be entered as additional data bases. A socioeconomic frame should be established in order to estimate the needs for facilities and services in the future.

- Community assistance targeting a model area

Community empowerment and improvement in infrastructures should be conducted targeting one area which is impoverished with seriously damaged infrastructures and overcrowding but that currently has numerous healthy small-scale economic activities.

- Improvement in social infrastructures targeting the whole City/ Province of Kinshasa
Based on the results of the needs assessment and complementary surveys, improvement in social infrastructures, such as water supply systems, primary schools, and primary medical facilities, should be conducted for the amelioration in the citizens' life standard.

(3) Policy for Assistance in the Province of Bas-Congo

The main problems which the City/ Province of Kinshasa is confronted with are presented in the following Table.

Problem	Situation
(a) Stagnation of economic activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Situated in the extreme western part of the country, the Province of Bas-Congo sustained much less loss during the politically unstable period compared with the eastern provinces. But, the war had a negative influence on the economy and the society of the province. The main industry of the province, which is agriculture, is still suffering from stagnation. Unemployment is also a difficult problem.
(b) Impoverished rural communities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The agriculture has a difficult problem of low productivity and quality due to the primitive methods currently employed in the farming. The infrastructures including access roads are seriously damaged. The HIV/AIDS is getting more and more common. Accordingly, the rural communities are suffering from these concerns and are on the verge of terrible impoverishment.
(c) Coexistence and harmonization with refugees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There are many Angolan refugees who want to settle down in the DRC. No social conflict has been observed between the Congolese and the Angolan immigrants, but it is necessary to cope with the poverty problem and also coexistence and co-prosperity, for this is a delicate issue concerning ethnicity. The UNHCR has been assisting the refugees in repatriation and improvement in life standard for a long time, but this support is supposed to come to an end on March 31, 2007. Further assistance is needed with a view to enhancing the harmonization of the rural society and the sustainable amelioration of peoples' life standard.
(d) Insufficient urban and rural water supply	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A total of 20 years have passed since Japan granted the DRC's request for urban water supply in the District of Cataractes and now, the actual facilities are not sufficient to cover the current population and the spreading urban area anymore.

Although agriculture is one of the main industries in the DRC, even the balance of trade for agricultural products shows a remarkable excess of imports. The stabilization of the capital, which is the core of the central governance and the national economy, and the restoration of the agriculture

sector in the Province of Bas-Congo, which forms a huge granary adjacent to Kinshasa, are very important for nationwide social stability. In the District of Cataractes, which is located in the middle of the Province of Bas-Congo, people are suffering from a want of water; in spite of the past Japanese grant aid in that sector. Therefore, the improvement in water supply in urbanized areas is urgently needed.

In consideration of the above, the following are proposed as main support components in the Province of Bas-Congo.

- Assistance in improvement in agricultural productivity targeting the District of Cataractes

In the Province of Bas-Congo, they have different productivity and quality problems due to their primitive farming practices and the infertility of the land. The following are recommended to be executed in cooperation with local NGOs to assist the peasants in improvement of their productivity. 1) Distribution of improved seeds, 2) Donation of agricultural machines and equipment, 3) Training on production and distribution

- Integrated assistance in improvement in rural livelihood targeting the District of Cataractes

Although the natural conditions are generally suitable for agriculture, the rural areas are, for the most part, impoverished in the province of Bas-Congo, and a number of Angolan refugees are currently living there, which makes the situation more complicated. To cope with the current status of the area in question, an integrated rural development program should be conducted with the maximum attention given to the harmonization of the refugees with the local society.

- Improvement in water supply facilities targeting the District of Cataractes

Two Japanese Grant Aid Projects for water supply facilities were conducted in the District of Cataractes: Mbanza Ngungu (1985-86), and Kimpese (1987). However, after a lapse of 20 years, the supply doesn't meet the demand anymore due to expansion of the urban area and the constant increase in population. According to the site investigation and the interview with the persons in charge within the organization, six wells out of eight in Mbanza-ngungu and one well out of two in Lukara are not working anymore due to several reasons: Inappropriate method of drilling, incompatibility between the well and the equipment, degradation of the pumps caused by instability of power, etc. As access to safe water is one of the very basic needs to be coped with urgently for smooth reconstruction of rural communities, it is necessary to improve the facilities so that the renovated water supply systems will cover all the population in the areas in question.

(4) Policy for Assistance in Other Areas

Apart from the above-mentioned components, the following are proposed as assistance for other areas in the West.

- To organize training courses on privatization of the Police and international seminars with a view to building the peace, stabilizing security and promoting the people's comprehension of the Japanese cooperation
- To enhance planning and coordination related with Japanese ODA, and dispatch of experts for the purpose of assistance and coordination in promotion of future projects
- To organize training courses on mining development and control in terms of economic development

Basic Policy for assistance in the Eastern Area

In the eastern part of the DRC, the unemployment of local people and refugees is one of the biggest social blights. To develop the current peaceful state of the society, the following are necessary from the viewpoint of humanitarian assistance.

- Humanitarian assistance (Protection of refugees and promotion of repatriation, Distribution of provisions, Improvement in access, etc)
- Measures for peace keeping (Resource right coordination, Disarmament, etc)
- Assistance with livelihood (Distribution of seeds, access to markets, etc)

9.1.2 Basic Policy for Middle and Long-Term Assistance

The assistance needs of the DRC will gradually change along with the development of the national economy and the advance of the foreign assistance by different donors and NGOs. Having a number of poor people within the country, the DRC will be approaching, little by little, nearer the time of economic independence.

Assistance for the DRC in the middle and long term will be focused on the strategic and efficient use of the country's development potential and the removal of the obstacles. The main development potentials and obstacles in the DRC are presented in the following table.

Table9.1.1 Basic policy for assistance in the middle and long term

Sector	Potential	Obstacles	Basic Policy (Draft)
Agriculture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ratio to the GDP for Year 2003: 49% • Large amount of cultivated land and abundant precipitation compared with surrounding countries. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poverty • insufficient social infrastructures • Primitive way of farming • Lack of agricultural infrastructures • Lack of a distribution system for agricultural products 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promotion of rural development • Improvement in farm roads and rural access to villages in the Province of Bas-Congo and others
Mining control	Copper, Cobalt, Zinc, Diamonds, Gold, Oil, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of control of the resources by the Government • Institutional defectiveness • Unsatisfactory skills in surveying, drilling and processing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capacity building of the central and local governments in terms of better control of natural resources • Appropriate application of the related laws • Improvement in the skills in surveying, drilling and processing
Forest resource control	(e.g.) Appropriate control of timber export in the Province of Equateur	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • lack of distribution system (Access to ports) • Defectiveness in controls and institutions • Mediocre state of control by the Government 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improvement in distribution system (Access to ports, Construction of yards) • Appropriate application of the related laws • Strengthening the forestry administration
Size and functions of the capital	A population of more than 7 million people	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insufficient capital • Little appeal to foreign investors due to high risk of instability and lack of comforts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capacity building of the central and local governments in terms of better governance • Formulation of an urban master plan and a land use plan for the City of Kinshasa • Modernization of public transportation

Sector	Potential	Obstacles	Basic Policy (Draft)
Economic infrastructures	Growth of economic power with the advance of reconstruction and development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vulnerability in project implementation system, and operation and management system • Lack of capacity for raising enough finance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Transportation • Rehabilitation and improvement in national and local roads, and farm roads • Enlargement and rehabilitation of international ports (Banana, Boma, Matadi) • Rehabilitation and improvement in railways - Water supply • Enlargement and rehabilitation of water supply facilities - Electricity • Improvement in transmission line networks in Kinshasa and the whole nation • Construction and enlargement of the Inga power plant and Improvement in transmission line networks

9.2 Projects and Programs for Reconstruction and Development

9.2.1 Long List of Projects and Programs for Reconstruction and Development

Based on the considerations as presented up to the previous section, different short-term projects and programs for the national reconstruction and development have been drafted as presented in the following table.

Table 9.2.1 Long List of Reconstruction and Development Assistance Project / Program for RDC under Japan's ODA

Category	Sector	Project / Program Name	Mode of Assistance	Narrative Summary	Target (Target under the PRSP)	Pre-Cost Estimate (Mil. Yen) (No. of persons fro training)	Remarks
Peace Building / Security Reforms	Security Reforms	P-1 Police Democratization Training	Training in DRC	Continuous implementation of police democratization training as a part of security sector reform	Good Governance and Permanent Peace		
	Others	P-2 International Cooperation Seminar	Training in Japan	This is for deep understanding of Japan's ODA and sharing Japan's experience in reconstruction and development after the war.	Good Governance and Permanent Peace	10 persons	
	Others	P-3 Dispatching Foreign Aid Advisor	Expert Dispatchment	Planning and coordination of Japan's ODA and advising ODA project management.	Good Governance and Permanent Peace	1 person/2 years	
City of Kinshasa Improved Access to Social Services	Recover of Admin Function, Basic Infrastructure, Community Development	K-1 The Study on Urban Area Reconstruction Plan in City / Province of Kinshasa	Urgent Development Study	①Study for basic development needs in City / Province of Kinshasa, ②Quick impact project for N'djili Commune, ③Preliminary Study on Basic Social Infrastructure Rehabilitation in City / Province of Kinshasa	Stabilization and growth of macro economy, promotion of community revitalization	400	
	Health	K-2 Health and Hygiene Education Project in City /Province of Kinshasa	Technical Cooperation Project	① Maternal and child health, ②Water and sanitation education,③HIV projects for N'djili Commune within the framework of Study on Urban Area Reconstruction Plan in City / Province of Kinshasa	Improvement of accessibility to social services and alleviation of vulnerability, promotion of community revitalization	3 persons -20 months / 3 years	
	Health / Education	K-3 Social Infrastructure Rehabilitation Project in City / Province of Kinshasa (Phase1)	Community Development Approach Grant Aid (Through UNICEF)	Rehabilitation of Primary School	Improvement of accessibility to social services and alleviation of vulnerability	1000	Already committed
	Health / Education	K-4 Social Infrastructure Rehabilitation Project in City / Province of Kinshasa (Phase2)	Community Development Approach Grant Aid (Bilateral)	①Rehabilitation of Primary Schools (35 schools), ②Rehabilitation of Health Center (35 centers)	Improvement of accessibility to social services and alleviation of vulnerability	1100	•35 schools x US\$ 110 thousand •35 health centers x US\$ 150 thousand Total US\$ 9.1million
	Water Supply	K-5 The Project for Urgent Rehabilitation of Water Supply System and Upgrade of Ngaïema Water Treatment Plant in City / Province of Kinshasa	General Grant Aid	①Basic Design, ②Upgrade and Expansion of Water Treatment Plant, and Development of Distribution Pipeline Network in Down Town Area	Improvement of accessibility to social services and alleviation of vulnerability	2500	New distribution pipes will be required for network expansion 1.2 billion yen for Phase 1, 1.3 billion yen for Phase 2. Expert dispatchment will not be required.
Province of Bas-Congo Improved Access to Social Services	Rural Development	B-1 Community Restoration Support Study in District of Cataractes Province of Bas-Congo	Urgent Development Study	①Assessment of Present Agriculture Situation in District of Cataractes, ②Quick Impact Project for Selected Communities	Stabilization and growth of macro economy, promotion of community revitalization	400	
	Rural Development	B-2 Improvement of Agricultural Productivity in Province of Bas Congo	Long-Term Experts	Implementation of ①Provision of Improved Varieties, ②Provision of Agriculture Machineries, ③Production and Marketing Advice, in collaboration with Local NGO (CRAFOD and etc.)	Stabilization and growth of macro economy	1 persons -12 months / year	4 months for provision of materials and training 8 months for monitoring period
	Water Supply	B-3 The Study on Urban Water Supply Project in District of Cataractes, Province of Bas-Congo	Development Study	①Water Supply Planning in response to increased water demand in six cities, ②Development of Exploratory Boreholes, ③Implementation of Water Supply Project in a selected city as a verification project	Improvement of accessibility to social services and alleviation of vulnerability	500	B-1 will target at rural area, while this study will target at urban area. Rural development and urban water supply are different area of assistance. Therefore, this study is proposed separately with B-1.
	Water Supply	B-4 The Project for Urban Water Facility Rehabilitation in District of Cataractes, Province of Bas-Congo	General Grant Aid	Water Supply Project based on the result of the above study	Improvement of accessibility to social services and alleviation of vulnerability	1500	
Economic Development	Economic Development	E-1 Mineral Resources Development and Management Support	Training in Japan	Training Program for Appropriate Resource Development and Management	Stabilization and growth of macro economy		

Source: JICA Study Team

9.2.2 Outline of Main Projects and Programs for Reconstruction and Development

The main short-term projects and programs for reconstruction and development are described as follows.

(1) Study on Urban Reconstruction in the City of Kinshasa (Urgent Development Study)

Following a basic development needs assessment targeting the whole City/Province of Kinshasa, a plan for the construction of newly needed infrastructures should be elaborated based on the following:

1) Elaboration of a base map using GIS, 2) Elaboration of a socio-demographic framework targeting ten years from now, 3) Integration of the data concerning the actual state of the infrastructures and rehabilitation needs putting the GIS to use, and 4) Elaboration of a socio-demographic framework for the targeted year. A quick impact project on community development should be conducted in a selected poor unplanned community located in the urbanized area within the City.

① Quick Impact Project targeting the Commune of N'djili

The following are the main components to be conducted. The selection of the target area is justified as shown in Attachment-2.

- Community roads rehabilitation plan: Integrated planning of the main community roads in the Commune of N'djili, Coordination of assistance by different donors (e.g. Japan, Belgium, etc), Planning of road rehabilitation, Basic design, Planning of procurement of construction materials, quality of works, and durability, Establishment of a system of operation & management of the roads both by the local government and by the community
- Construction of social infrastructures (Schools, Medical facilities, etc): Consideration of complementary assistance by Japan and other donors in planning of necessary educational facilities, (e.g. Japanese grant aid in harmony with the cooperation of UNICEF)
- Sufficient supply of water: Complementary assistance by Japan in consideration of other donors' plans
- Assistance in improvement of community livelihood: Planning of professional training in terms of supporting people's job hunting in the City of Kinshasa, Execution of training and establishment of a scheme for assistance in job hunting by subletting to local organizations, Consideration of employment of local citizens as manpower in the implementation of the pilot project.
- Assistance in community organization and empowerment: Community organization and consideration of juvenile social activities, enhancement of public awareness on infectious and contagious diseases, sanitary education, and establishment of an operation & management system for the newly constructed and rehabilitated facilities (roads, schools,

medical facilities, etc.) by local people with a view to empowering the vulnerable classes in the local society such as the young, women, and children.

② Preparatory Study on Community Development Grant Aid in Terms of Improvement in Social Infrastructures Targeting the Whole Area of the City/ Province of Kinshasa

- A preparatory study on Japanese Community Development Assistance Grant Aid should be conducted as the second phase of the assistance in school construction through the UNICEF.
- Target schools and medical centers should be selected based on the social infrastructure needs inventory described in (1) and the priority facilities preselected and listed by the UNICEF.
- A prototype plan should be elaborated in consideration of the conditions prescribed in the UNICEF Healthy School Project. Cost estimations for the rehabilitation and reconstruction of the selected sites are also needed.
- An investigation into local contractors should be conducted by the local NGO which is in charge of management and supervision in implementing the study.

(2) Urgent Improvement in Water Supply System and Enlargement of the Ngaïema Water Treatment Plant in the City of Kinshasa

Based on the Master Plan for improvement of the water supply system (2006), the Ngaïema Water Treatment Plant, which is on the shores of the Congo River, should be enlarged with a view to eliminating the chronic want of water in the City of Kinshasa. The existing distribution networks in the city center should be improved as well. The detailed components are described below.

- To construct a new intake system on the site of the Ngaïema Water Treatment Plant
- To increase the daily supply volume at the Ngaïema Water Treatment Plant (from 80,000 t/day to 110,000 t/day)
- To improve the existing distribution networks in eight communes: Gombe, Kinshasa, Lingwala, Kintambo, Bandalungwa, Kasa-Vunbu, Kalamu, Ngiri-Ngir.
- To conduct training courses on the investigation of pipelines in order to check for leakage of water and appropriate repairing methods
- To transfer the techniques on operation and management of the water treatment plant

Outline of the Grant Aid: Construction of an intake system, enlargement of the existing plant, and improvement of distribution networks. Estimated cost will be 2.5 billion JPY (1.2 billion for Phase I and 1.3 billion for Phase II). The improvement of the distribution networks should be financed by the Congolese side. The number of beneficiaries is estimated to be more than 1.8 million people.

(3) Study on Community Development Assistance in the District of Cataractes, Province of Bas-Congo

A study on agricultural potential and productivity (including a basic study on potential for agricultural production through a survey of natural conditions, and an analysis of productivity from different angles like production methods, distribution, socioeconomic conditions of peasants, etc) as well as a survey on the status of Angolan refugees and the problems concerned should be conducted targeting the District of Cataractes in the Province of Bas-Congo. A quick impact project (pilot project) should be conducted in rural communities located in the District of Cataractes.

① Quick Impact Project (Pilot Project)

The following are the main components to be conducted. The selection of the target area (the District of Cataractes) is justified as shown in Attachment-1.

- Community roads rehabilitation plan: Integrated planning of the main access roads that link neighboring villages with Kimpese, Coordination of assistance by different donors, Planning of road rehabilitation with local people's volunteer participation or procurement of manpower, Basic design, Planning of procurement of construction materials and equipment (an alternative case without subletting to a local contractor should be considered), quality of works, and durability, Establishment of a system of operation & management of the roads by both the local government and by the community
- Water supply project: Ground water surveys of water resources for each community, Planning of rehabilitation or construction of wells, Different studies necessary for ground water development (surface study, electricity availability investigation, amount and recovery potential of water by elastic wave investigation, water point survey), Execution of water development projects (drilling by rigs, construction of wells with casings, planning of operation & management systems and organization of water users' associations)
- Assistance in community agricultural production: Gathering information about agricultural production activities by CRAFOD and other organizations, Execution of assistance in improvement of agricultural productivity by means of subletting, Proposals and instruction for improvement in agricultural production and distribution, Assistance in organization of agricultural cooperatives, Assistance in improvements in accounting, Assistance in small-scale irrigation
- Assistance in improvement of community livelihood, (if needed): Planning of professional training for assistance in job hunting in Kimpese, Execution of training by subletting to local organizations, Consideration of effective assistance in job hunting and related recommendations

(4) Study on improvement of urban water supply systems in the District of Cataractes in the Province of Bas-Congo

The rehabilitation of the wells previously developed through grants from the Japanese Government in Kimoese, Lukara, and Mbanza-Ngungu, and also a survey on the water resource potential in the District of Cataractes should be the main tasks of the project. A master plan for improvement of the water supply should be elaborated for each city, too. The detailed main tasks are as described below.

- To conduct a hydro-geographic survey in the District of Cataractes.
- To conduct a physicoelectric survey and test boring for underground water development.
- To conduct a survey on the current state of water supply in the following cities: Mbanza-Ngungu, Lufutoto, Kwilu-Ngongo, Lukara, Kinpese, and Songololo.
- To elaborate a plan for improvement of the water supply in the six cities.
- To conduct a pilot project for improvement of water supply

The following are to be included in the scope: Water demand estimation, a survey of the existing water supply facilities, restructuring and reorganization of the existing water users' associations, determination of the scope of improvement, elaboration of plans for the improvement of the water supply, and project evaluation. If the case meets the necessary conditions, general grant aid cooperation will be applied.

9.3 Consideration of Matters Relevant to the Support Programs Implementation

In DRC, when the urgent support programs are executed in the future, the project execution may encounter difficulties due to various factors and there is danger that the expected effects will not be achieved. Moreover, there are problems that could not be accurately defined in this investigation because of the time restrictions on the field investigation.

Therefore, the problems and points of concern regarding the urgent support programs are given in the table below.

Table9.3.1 Problems and measures to be taken regarding the urgent support programs

Item	Factors	Points of concern and problems	Counter measures
1. Public peace	The political factor: The presidential election and the gubernatorial election were executed by democratic election. Assembly elections and the commune elections are scheduled, and there is a possibility that political turmoil and demonstrations may occur in the future.	The maintaining of law and order by the local police, the United Nations, and the alliance has problems.	When the project team is in Kinshasa City, it takes shelter in a hotel or the Japanese embassy. When the access to a Japanese embassy is difficult, examination of the safety measures is necessary.
	The racial confrontation structure: There is a possibility of promoting inequality when a specific region (community) is selected and supported when there is a complex confrontation structure such as races and land and home ownership disputes.	The base cause for the confrontation structure isn't understood. The current state of the investigation of the inequality is insufficient.	These matters should be considered so that the entire support plan is settled and the community development is covered evenly (A coordinated allotment with another donor is assumed). The object region (community) especially confirms a geopolitical characteristic, presence of the group made political, and resident's social political context.
2. Problem of dominion	Because the land ownership has been handled in the current local custom, the interpretation of the land ownership is different from place to place.	It is currently thought that the usage can be changed by the authority of the local commune government. However, under the current laws the permission of the ministry in charge of land ownership is necessary.	When land expropriation for construction of the projects is necessary, adequate discussions and the agreement of the relevant ministries and residents is necessary for the grant.
3.Problems with water rights	There is a possibility that the water supply business will be disturbed by problems with the water rights.	The current state of the investigation is insufficient though it is indispensable to determine if any problems with water rights exist before the projects underground water development are executed.	Adequate discussions and agreements must be reached with the ministries concerned such as Ministry of Energy or RESIDESO and the residents before the underground water development projects are executed.

Item	Factors	Points of concern and problems	Counter measures
4. Support to socially vulnerable	There are support needs for the socially vulnerable like the victims of violence, the dispute victims, the widows, the orphans, and the handicapped persons, etc.	<p>The investigation of actual conditions such as distribution, population, living situation, and needs of the socially vulnerable is insufficient at this time.</p> <p>Needs of the socially vulnerable include many things, well designed support is difficult.</p>	<p>The realities, the situation, and the investigation of the socially vulnerable must be determined.</p> <p>The organizations (NGO etc.) that have experience and ability in the specialties concerning support to the socially vulnerable should be brought into play to meet their needs as much as possible.</p>
5. Support to the poverty stricken group and dislocated workers	Not addressing the problems of the street children, IDP, the poorest group, the unemployed, and the soldiers that have been discharged from the army, etc. has the potential of creating slums and adding to the deterioration in the security situation.	<p>The investigation of actual conditions (distribution, population, living situation, and needs) of the disadvantaged such as the street children, IDP, the poorest group, the unemployed, and the soldiers that have been discharged from the army is currently insufficient.</p> <p>The population inflow to Kinshasa City/Province and the surrounding area is remarkable. However, the investigation of actual conditions is currently insufficient.</p>	<p>Adequate investigations must be executed of the current situation (distribution, dynamic trends in population, living situation, and needs) of the disadvantaged such as the street children, IDP, the poorest of the poor, the unemployed, and the soldiers discharged from the army.</p> <p>It is necessary to investigate the approach and the current state of DRC in detail for the problem of immigrant's (refugee) citizenship and settling rights.</p> <p>It is necessary to prevent the creation of slums and the deterioration in the security situation by caring for the persons concerned.</p>
6. Anxiety concerning community development and management	<p>The organization responsible for the community development projects is the government of the commune concerned; however, the role of the municipal administration is large as it is the proper authority.</p> <p>The relationship between the municipal administration and the commune is opaque, and the administrative ability of the municipal administration is insufficient.</p>	<p>Under the current laws, the municipal administration has authority over the commune. How it should take part and the range of its responsibility and authority is opaque.</p> <p>Moreover, efforts toward decentralization are being promoted, and mutual sharing of responsibilities is opaque.</p> <p>The administrative ability of the municipal administration is opaque.</p>	<p>It is necessary to determine the responsibility and the authority of the municipal administration and the communes along with the progress of the decentralization in detail.</p> <p>A detailed investigation of the ability of the municipal administration is necessary.</p>

Attachment-1

Considerations in Selection of a Target Area for the Quick Impact Project in the Urgent Development Plan for Reconstruction of Kinsasha Provincial City

It is frequently pointed out that the provincial city of Kinsasha has suffered from massive immigration, mixture of different ethnic groups, deterioration of economic and social infrastructures, degradation of public services in both quality and quantity, expansion of poor districts and concentration of population, etc. However, there is little data available to confirm these problems in an objective manner. This is caused by the long term stagnation and malfunctioning of the government sector.

In the proposed Urgent Development Plan for Reconstruction of Kinsasha Provincial City, it is planned to carryout a quick impact project in which a model district (commune) will be selected and various projects and programs will be intensely implemented. The above situation, however, impedes work for selecting that target commune.

In the following, a basic consideration to be employed for tentative selection of the target commune in the Study is described.

1. Considerations of Urban Structure and Formation of Poor Neighborhoods

(1) History of Urbanization

The built-up area of the Kinsasha City have expanded from the Gombe downtown area located along the Congo River to the east, west, and south as housing districts. Among these, the southward expansion seems to have been the most significant in the beginning.

After this, the Belgian led construction of a new urban area started around 1960, in which the eastern side of the N'djili River was urbanized for the first time. These new areas have accommodated immigrants during the rapid population increase started after the 1960s, and thus accepted a huge number of people from various regions from the beginning of its history.

At present, a significant accumulation of population is observed in the areas of east of the territory of Kinsasha Provincial City (far beyond the area of N'djili commune and other new urban areas), in the shape of urban sprawl.

(2) Formation of Poor Neighborhoods

Although almost all parts of Kinsasha, except Gombe commune, look deteriorated, the common opinion suggests that a vast area of poor neighborhoods has been formed on the eastern side of the N'dgili River. Sources include central government officials such as the Ministry of Urban Planning and Housing, the local government of Kinsasha Provincial City and citizens in the town.

It is not clear why these areas experienced accumulation of over population and poor neighborhoods. A reasonable cause for this phenomenon could be that the people of the area on the eastside of the N'djili River, in which the majority of inhabitants consist of migrants from the rural areas, accepted the new comers who had fled from the conflicted regions the same as they would accept their own families.

(3) Communes of N'djili and Masina

The Belgian new urban development project on the eastside of the N'djili river had initiated from the river side area beginning in N'djili area along the N'djili river, then Masina area along the Congo river. These areas are now structured into communes as a unit of local government administration.

There are five communes on the eastern side of the N'djili River, but those other than N'djili and Masina communes have a mixture of planned urban blocks and rural communities. It is reasonable to say that the communes of N'djili and Masina are overcrowded poor neighborhoods with a larger accumulation of problems and thus have a higher need for assistance.

2. Considerations on Adequacy for the Quick Impact Project

The objective of the quick impact project is to provide a model of reconstruction and development in a rather limited area with manageable size, in which a series of projects and programs will be implemented to show their effects in a quicker time frame. In this light, the size of the target area has to be carefully considered.

It is not realistic to carry out the quick impact project in both the communes of N'djili and Masina in terms of manageability and effectiveness. It is necessary to select one commune from these two candidate communes. The following table shows a summary of the characteristics of N'djili and Masina communes.

Basic Data of N'djili and Masina Communes

		N'djili	Masina
1	Population/ Area/ Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Population 309,499 • Area 11.4 km² • Density of Pop. 271 persons/ ha • Num. of Quarters 13 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Population 488,165 • Area 69.7 km² • Density of Pop. 325 persons/ ha • Num. of Quarters 21
2	Ratio of Angolan refugees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immigrants (inc. Refugees) 25,759 • Ratio 8.3% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immigrants (inc. Refugees) 1,360 • Ratio 0.3%
3	Ethnic groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Majority: Ba-Congo (from Bandundu 80%, Congo-Brazzaville 11%, Angola 8%, Others 1%) • Minority: All the national ethnic groups 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Majority: From Bandundu (more than 99%)
4	Society	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ethnic problems: Not observed • Insecurity: Medicinal poisoning of the Young • Gender: Problems with protection of women's and children's rights attributing to the poverty • General security: Good • Numerous diseases related to unsanitary conditions • Physically disabled persons' problems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ethnic problems: Not observed • Insecurity: Medicinal poisoning of the Young • Gender: Very serious problems with protection of women's and children's rights attributing to the poverty • General security: Somewhat alarming • Numerous diseases related to unsanitary conditions
5	Economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Living standard: Low • Unemployment rate: High • Place of work: Inside the commune and in the downtown area of the City of Kinshasa • Many automobile mechanics • Agriculture, Urban vegetable gardens • Commercial activities: Many retail stores 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Living standard: Low (Existence of squatters) • Unemployment rate: High • Place of work: Inside the commune and in the downtown area of the City of Kinshasa • Commercial activities: Many retail stores • Facilities: Abattoir
6	Infrastructures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roads: Seriously damaged communal roads • Schools: Schoolhouses too old for use 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roads: Tolerable communal roads • Schools: Schoolhouses too old for use

		N'djili	Masina
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medical facilities: Insufficient • Water supply: Insufficient in quality and quantity • Sewage treatment, rubbish disposal: Not available • Flood damage: Serious in some parts 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medical facilities: Insufficient • Water supply: Insufficient in quality and quantity • Sewage treatment, rubbish disposal: Not available • Flood damage: Serious in some parts
7	Organization of the authorities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Organization: 28 departments, Staff of 309 persons • Bourgmastre's leadership: Remarkable • Access to the commune authorities is rather easy for foreign donors. Arrangements for meetings by the commune are quick and appropriate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Organization: N.A. • Bourgmastre's leadership: Not so good • Commune heads are intelligent and well-organized, but it takes time to arrange meetings.
8	Community organization	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A total of 13 quarters each have their own committee. • No special self-help activities by 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A total of 21 quarters each have their own committee. • No special self-help activities by
		ordinary people are observed.	ordinary people are observed.
9	Donors concerned	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Belgium: Interventions on a small scale such as installation of some improved toilets in the past. Further social development in the future coming up for discussion. • China: Construction of a hospital, and rice cultivation (ongoing). Problems with identification of beneficiaries and system of execution observed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Intervention of World Bank coming up for discussion. • Drainage project financed by USAID interrupted due to insecurity of public order
10	Local NGOs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projects on health & sanitation and education on a small scale 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protection of women's and children's rights • At least 22 NGOs active on a small scale

The comparative examination of the two communes based on the above data can be summarized as follows. This examination suggests that the purposes of the Quick Impact Project and major activities conducted therein are more suitable to the implementation in N'djili Commune.

Comparative Examination of the Two Communes

1	Population and land area	Population density is very high both in N'djili and Masina. The population density in densely inhabited districts is 7 to 8 times as high as the Japanese DID population standard of 40 persons/ha.
2	Percentage and origins (tribes) of immigrants from Angola	The percentage of refugees from Angola is overwhelmingly higher in N'djili (8.3%) than in Masina (0.3%). In accordance with the DRC's emphasis on national unity and harmony among tribes, the implementation of community development in N'djili may serve as a model case of the development of multiethnic densely inhabited districts, providing useful input for future programs in other communes.
3	Society in general	While social problems are generally similar, risks in the safety aspect are lower in N'djili. Another factor in N'djili is the presence of people with physical disabilities who lost their homes in a flood disaster and are living in commune facilities under poor environmental conditions. The strengthening of the administrative capacity of N'djili Commune may help the commune accelerate the solution of this problem.
4	Economic conditions	Unemployment is a problem in both communes. The effectiveness of vocational training and employment support is expected to be higher in N'djili, where there are many mechanics and other workers with basic skills.
5	Infrastructure conditions	The needs for social infrastructure development are high in all sectors in both communes. (Although Masina looks somewhat less disadvantaged in terms of potable water supply and auxiliary trunk roads, situations are generally similar in both communes.)
6	Autonomous organizations of communes	The leaders of administrative organizations in both communes are responding well to donors. However, N'djili is considered superior in terms of the leadership of the Commune Chief (provision of prompt and accurate responses).
7	Community organizations	There are no notable differences between the two communes.
8	Assistance from donors	Assistance in water supply in urban areas has been committed in N'djili. The construction of schools, health facilities, etc. conducted in relation to this assistance is expected to have synergic effects in the field of health and hygiene. Belgium is reportedly considering further assistance in social development, but no commitment has been made yet, and there is no overlapping with the assistance from Japan at the present. Rather, we should promote information exchange with Belgium and establish a system for future cooperation in complementary areas. This will enhance our ability to make more intensive investment and increase beneficial effects. The same applies to the school restoration and construction conducted by UNICEF. Assistance from the World Bank may be expected in Masina (no commitment has been made yet).
9	NGO activities	In both communes, NGOs are extending support in small-scale activities mainly in the "soft" aspects. These do not directly overlap with the assistance from Japan. Rather, we can expect that a system encouraging their cooperation with the efforts of Japan may result in better effects. (NGOs are the most important source of local information.)

Attachment-2

Considerations on Selection of a Target Area for the Urgent Development Plan for Community Development in Bas-Congo Province

In Bas-Congo Province, there is a need to reconstruct and enhance agricultural production in order to establish stability of the rural regions so that local products can compete with imported products. To this end, it is necessary to improve production and distribution systems in a model area in which quick impacts through a set of community development assistance projects can be expected.

Similar to the situation in Kinsasha Provincial City, it is hard to obtain sufficient data to select the target area of the community development assistance in an objective manner. The following describes the basic considerations for selecting the candidate area for the community development assistance.

1. Outline of Bas-Congo Province

Bas-Congo province is situated in the western end of the DRC, having Matadi port at the sea side. The port is connected to Kinsasha Provincial City by a national highway which runs east to west throughout the province. The province is divided into three territories: Bas Fleuve in the west, Cataractes in the central part and Lukaya in the east. Although all of these areas are rather mountainous, abundant rainfall has formed a promising agricultural area close to the country's largest consumer center.

2. Characteristics of Cataractes Territory

Bas-Congo province is generally underdeveloped with a vast number of communities that are hardly accessible rural from the capital town of the province. In Cataractes territory the situation is better than the other two territories as there are a relatively larger number of rural roads in better shape, which enables vehicles to access a large number of communities. In fact, most of the rural communities in Cataractes territory can be accessed by a one day trip from the provincial capital town of Kimpese.

On the other hand, Cataractes territory is in the worst condition in terms of access to safe water, and it is a fact that the largest number of Angolan refugees/immigrants are situated in the territory. Thus, there are multiple problems in the territory which lead to difficulty in restoration of good living conditions.

3. Condition of Angolan Refugees

In the two UNHCR's camps for Angolan refugees, people live on cultivation on lands given by the local landlords without support by UNHCR. These are rather low-productive agricultural lands however. Additionally, the cultivation style is traditional. These facts lead to low cash incomes for the people and result difficulties in access to the social services. Thus Angolan refugees are in a difficult condition compared to the surrounding native communities.

There are number of Angolans integrated to the communities of Congolese. In some cases, the proportion of Angolans exceeds 50% of the total population of the community. Even in these communities with a large share of Angolans, there seems to be no confrontation observed as a permanent structure. This can be attributed to the fact that the area of Bas Congo had been a part of a kingdom of a larger region, and thus the people of Angola and Bas Congo historically have had close cultural ties.

4. Manageability of the Project Implementation

In Cataractes territory, there is an active NGO, called CRAFOD, which has carried out rural community assistance projects for a considerable period of time. The organization has been supported by Protestant churches, which has given it a healthy financial and institutional status. The organization had been an implementation partner of UNHCR, and has sufficient knowledge and experience in the field of rural community assistance in the DRC. The organization has a base facility in Kimpese with sufficient equipment. Combining these facts, there is a promising partner available for the implementation of rural community assistance in Cataractes territory, to greatly enhance manageability of the projects.